



♥ سلسلة التجمع التعليمي ♥

القناة الرئيسية: T.me/BAK111

بوت الملفات العلمي @Ob_Am2020bot



للتواصل

T.me/BAK117_BOT

تدريبات في اللغة الإنكليزية الثالث الثانوي العلمي



الثانوية عادة
ALSAADE SCHOOL

2018 - 2019

Worksheets For The Third Secondary Class
Scientific Section
English for Starters 12 & Scientific Section Supplement

تُوزَع مجاناً على طلاب ثانوية السعادة (يُمنَع بيعها وتصويرها)



السايدة
ALSAADE SCHOOL

تدريبات

في اللغة الإنكليزية

للفصل الثالث الثانوي العلمي

2018 – 2019

Worksheets For
The Third Secondary Class
Scientific Section
English for Starters 12 & Scientific Section Supplement

توزع مجاناً على طلاب ثانوية السعادة (يُمنع بيعها وتصويرها)

www.saaadeschool.com

هاتف 2219877 (11) 963 + / 44680200 (11) 963 + فاكس 44680203 (11) 963 + info@saaadeschool.com

I- Contents of Students' Book & Activity Book

Module 1	World issues	قضايا عالمية	Pages
Unit 1	The law	القانون	1 - 6
Unit 2	Migration	الهجرة	7 - 12
Unit 3	Recycling resources	موارد إعادة التصنيع	13 - 17
	Review 1	المراجعة الأولى	18 - 21
Module 2	Natural world	عالم طبيعي	
Unit 4	The Earth at risk	الأرض في خطر	22 - 27
Unit 5	A world of plants	عالم النباتات	28 - 33
Unit 6	Under threat	تحت التهديد	34 - 40
	Review 2	المراجعة الثانية	41 - 45
Module 3	Lifestyles	أنماط الحياة	
Unit 7	Healthy life	حياة صحية	46 - 54
Unit 8	Urban and rural life	حياة المدينة و الريف	55 - 61
Unit 9	New ways and old	طرق حديثة وقديمة	62 - 67
	Review 3	المراجعة الثالثة	68 - 71
Module 4	Achievements	إنجازات	
Unit 10	Record breakers	محطمو الأرقام القياسية	72 - 78
Unit 11	Future projects	مشاريع مستقبلية	79 - 86
Unit 12	Geniuses	عباقرة	87 - 93
	Review 4	المراجعة الرابعة	94 - 98
Tapescripts		نصوص الاستماع	99 - 103
Compositions		مواضيع الإنشاء	104 - 113
II-Contents of Scientific Section			
	Introduction		115 - 117
Unit 1	Waste Disposal and Recycling		118 - 124
Unit 2	Daily Life in Space		125 - 132
Unit 3	The IT Age		133 - 138
Unit 4	Alfred Nobel		139 - 144
Unit 5	Caffeine		145 - 150
Unit 6	Modern Medicine		151 - 156
	Short Stories Around the World		158 - 167
Exam Papers: 2014 + 2015 + 2016+2017 (دورة أولى وثانية)			

مع تحيات مدرّسي اللغة الإنكليزية في ثانوية السعادة الخاصة
 التجمع التعليمي @BAK111

related to	ذو صلة، متعلق بـ	prove	بثبت، يبرهن	businesses	أعمال تجارية
commit crimes	يرتكب جرائم	prosecute	يتقاضى، يحاكم	damage (v-n)	يضرر بـ، ضرر
identity theft	الانحال شخصية	actually	فعلاً، في الواقع	affect (v)	يؤثر على
fraud	احتيال، غش	physically damaged	مصاب بأضرار مادية	worldwide	في جميع أنحاء العالم
issue	قضية	increase	يزداد، يزيد، زيادة	pass on	ينقل، يمرر
fight	يكافح، يقاتل	access	يدخل، يصل إلى	confidential	سريّة
type	نوع	accounts	حسابات	allow	يسمح
offence	جُنحة، مخالفة قانونية	techno-criminals	مجرمون يستخدمون أساليب تقنية	persuade	يقتنع
traditional	تقليدية	to order goods	يطلب بضائع	pay for	يدفع ثمن
invisible	غير مرئي	break into	يقتحم، يخترق	worthless	لا قيمة له

I- Read the following texts then do the tasks below:

New Crimes

St. p.14

1. The law related to computer crime is changing very quickly. Modern criminals are using computers to help them commit crimes like identity theft and to make it easier to commit old crimes like theft or fraud. One issue that makes it hard to fight computer crime is that this type of offence is often more difficult to solve than traditional crimes because the criminals are invisible and their actions may be hard to prove. Another issue is that it is quite difficult to prosecute a computer criminal successfully because usually nothing is actually stolen or physically damaged.

In recent years computer crime has increased as the number of people using the Internet to buy things or to access their bank accounts has grown. This new type of business has attracted techno-criminals who order goods without paying, or break into the computer systems of businesses and move money to their own account or send viruses which can seriously damage computers and the information they contain. These viruses can affect millions of people worldwide.

Criminals can use the Internet to plan crimes and pass on confidential information more easily than meetings or telephone conversations. Computers allow criminals access to millions of people whom they may persuade to pay for something worthless.

● Answer the following questions:

- What makes it more difficult to prosecute computer criminals?
The criminals are invisible and their actions may be hard to prove.
- Why do you think computer crime has recently increased?
Because the number of people using the Internet has grown.
- Why are modern criminals using computers?
To help them commit crimes like identity theft and to make it easier to commit old crimes like fraud.
- What does the underlined word 'they' refer to?
Criminals.
- How can viruses affect computers?
They can seriously damage computers and the information they contain.

● Find words in the text which mean the following:

- can't be seen = invisible
- very secret = confidential
- the crime of stealing someone's personal details = identity theft
- make somebody believe in something = persuade
- to discover who commits a crime = prosecute
- the crime of lying or cheating to get money = fraud
- to show that something is true = prove
- a bad program which damages computers = virus

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

14. The Internet prevents computer criminals to pass on information more easily.
allows

15. Computers help criminals to persuade people to buy valuable things.
convince

convention	اتفاقية، معاهدة	care for	يُعتنى به = يهتم به	court	محكمة، ملعب
a set	مجموعة	the wounded	الجرحي	severely punished	تُعاقب بشكل قاسي
injured	مصابون، مجروحون	the Red Crescent	الهلال الأحمر	involved in	المشاركين في
civilians	مدنيون	provide	يُقدم، يؤمن، يزود	conflict	صراع، قتال
make sure	يؤكد، يضمن	respect (n.v)	احترام، يحترم	under the	بموجب الـ
treat	يعامل، يعالج	aid=help	مساعدة	religion	دين، ديانة
treaty	معاهدة، اتفاقية	ambulances	سيارات إسعاف	gender	الجنس = ذكر أم أنثى
due to	بسبب	symbol	رمز، علامة	nationality	جنسية
significantly	بشكل ملحوظ أو مهم	illegal	غير قانوني	political views	آراء سياسية
up-date (v)	يحدث، يجدد	ignore	يتجاهل	be treated	يُعامل
neutral	محايدة	try-tried-tried	يحاكم (يحرب، يحاول)	prejudice	تحيز، تعامل

International rules of law Act. p.4

②. The Geneva Convention is a set of international laws that protect injured soldiers and civilians during war. The law makes sure that every person is treated well and with respect. The first treaty was written in 1864 but it is often changed due to different types of war. It was significantly updated in 1949 after World War Two.

Syria is one of 200 countries in the world that agrees to follow the laws of the Geneva Convention. The agreement is important because during war a country might need help from neutral organisations to care for the wounded. The Red Crescent is one of the organisations that provides aid during times of war. It also helps injured people during peacetime, and you may have seen ambulances with the Red Crescent symbol in the street. Countries who follow the laws of the Geneva Convention must not attack civilians, and they are not allowed to fight someone who is already hurt. It is illegal to ignore these rules, and a country found guilty of committing war crimes will be tried in a court of law and can be severely punished.

All soldiers, civilians and prisoners may receive medical help from doctors and nurses. They can be taken to a hospital without being attacked. Food can also be given to people involved in a conflict. Under the Geneva Convention it does not matter what religion, gender or nationality a person is or what his political views are; if someone is sick he must be treated without prejudice.

● Answer the following questions:

1. What is the Red Crescent?
2. Why is the first treaty often changed ?
3. What is forbidden under the rules of the Geneva Convention ?
4. How does the Geneva Convention help the victims of war?

● Find words in the text which mean the following:

5. a formal agreement =
6. negative attitude towards people who are different =
7. the classification of people into two sexes: male and female =
8. used by a number of different countries =
9. people not in the army =
10. the place where a trial is held = ...
11. help =
12. very harshly =

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

13. To ignore the rules of the Geneva Convention is considered legal.
15. The Red Crescent is an organization that provides aid during war only.

such is the demand that	من أجل هذا الطلب فإن	unsociable	غير اجتماعي	headaches	أوجاع الرأس / صداع
launched a scheme	طرح مشروعاً	communicate	بتواصل	properly	بشكل مناسب
purchase	يشترى	normally	بشكل عادي أو طبيعي	doubt(n/v)	شك، ريب، يشك
embrace	يعتق، يتبنى، يقبل	suffer	تسوء، تتضرر، تعاني	leisure	وقت الفراغ
consider	يعتبر، يناقش، ينظر في	periods	فترات زمنية	aware of	مدرك لـ، واع

Expressing opinions in an essay

Act. p.7

③ Today, more and more people in Syria are using computers for activities at home, at school or at work. Such is the demand that the government launched a scheme to allow Syrians to purchase them more easily. Many people are using computers for all sorts of things – writing letters, searching the Internet or just playing games. It is a great thing that Syria has embraced modern technology so successfully, but in this essay I am going to consider two disadvantages of computers.

In my opinion, the main disadvantage is that people may spend so much time on their computers that they see less of their friends and family. Children who spend too long playing computer games may become unsociable and forget how to communicate normally with other people.

Another result of people spending too much time at their computers is that their health suffers. Sitting for long periods of time can hurt your eyes, cause headaches, or damage your hands and arms. In some cases this means that people cannot do their jobs properly.

There is no doubt that computers are here to stay. Some jobs and many leisure activities would be impossible without them, but we should be aware of the possible dangers of spending too much time at our computers.

● Answer the following questions:

- Where are Syrians using their computers?
.....
- What is the main disadvantage of computers on children?
.....
- What are the possible physical effects of spending too much time at computers?
.....
- In which aspects (fields) are computers used?
.....

● Find words in the text which mean the following:

- to buy something = Purchase
- accepted something eagerly = embraced
- to harm something = hurt / damage
- an official plan for doing something = scheme

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

- The number of Syrians using computers is decreasing.
.....
- It's obvious that computers are going to disappear.
.....

II - Complete the following paragraphs by filling in the gaps:

A. In recent years computer crime has increased ..1..... the number of people using the Internet to buy things or to access their bank accounts ..2..... grown. This new type ..3..... business has attracted techno-criminals ..4..... order goods without paying, or break into the computer systems of businesses and move money to ..5..... own account.

B. The Geneva Convention is ..1..... set of international laws ..2..... protect injured soldiers and civilians during war. The law makes sure that every person is treated well ..3..... with respect. The first treaty ..4..... written in 1864 but it is often changed due ..5..... different types of war. It was significantly updated in 1949 after World War Two.

C Another result ..1..... people spending too much time at their computers ..2..... that their health suffers. Sitting ..3..... long periods of time can hurt your eyes, cause headaches, or damage your hands ..4..... arms. In some cases this means that people cannot ..5..... their jobs properly.

D. The main disadvantage of using computers ..1..... that people may spend so much time ..2..... their computers that they see less of their friends and family. Children ..3..... spend too long playing computer games may become unsociable ..4..... forget how to communicate normally ..5..... other people.

III- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question:

<p>1</p> <p>1. A: ? B: The law is the collection of rules of a country.</p> <p>2. A: ? B: The first code of laws was made 4.000 years ago.</p> <p>3. A: ? B: The law governs all individuals and organisations in society.</p> <p>4. A: ? B: The police and judges enforce the laws. A: How do you think people would behave if there were no laws?</p> <p>5. B:</p>	<p>2</p> <p>1. A: ? B: My favourite sport is playing tennis.</p> <p>2. A: ? B: I have been playing it since I was a child.</p> <p>3. A: ? B: My father taught me how to play it.</p> <p>4. A: ? B: I usually play it at the weekends and on holidays. A: How do you feel when you play it?</p> <p>5. B:</p>
---	--

IV- Complete the following sentences using clauses:

- I have been learning to play the violin since I was a child.
- When I was a student, I used to travel / I was lazy.
- The driver had to pay a fine because he had broken the law / he broke the law.
- There would be a chaotic situation in society if
- He left court a free man because he was innocent.
- A person is innocent until

code	مجموعة قوائم	sergeant	رقيب	chaos (n)	فوضى
individuals	أفراد	interview	يقابل، يجري مقابلة مع	chaotic (adj)	فوضوي
innocent	بريء	revise	يراجع (الدروس)	the Law Society	الجمعية القانونية
borrow	يسعير	football pitch	ملعب كرة القدم	case	حقيقة، دعوى، حالة
property	عقارات (ملكية خاصة)	celebrate	يحتفل	investigation	البحث، التحري
dramatically	بشكل مذهل ومفاجئ	graduation	التخرج من الجامعة	a trial is held	تُعقد محاكمة
a fine	غرامة	ruler	حاكم، مسطرة	mean	بخليل، ذلي، يعني
insurance	تأمين	violent (adj)	عنيف	take place	يحدث، يقع
a criminal record	سجل جنائي	violence (n)	العنف	a tennis court	ملعب كرة المضرب

V - Choose the correct words in brackets:

1. Tutankhamun was a very (fame / famous) Egyptian ruler.
2. Three men will appear in court tomorrow accused (of / about) dangerous driving.
3. Many people believe that the worst crimes are murder and other (violent / violence) acts.
4. There would be a (chaotic / chaos) situation in society if there were no legal systems.
5. He left court a free man because he had proved that he was (innocent / innocence).
6. The jury said he wasn't (guilt / guilty).
7. We haven't seen him (for / since) he got married.
8. When I was a student, I was a member of the Law (Society / Social).
9. A (court / case) is a place where people play tennis.
10. A (court / case) is a container for carrying luggage or papers.
11. A (fine / price) is money paid as a punishment.
12. A (court / case) is the subject of a police investigation.
13. A (court / case) is the place where a trial is held.
14. I have been playing computer games (since / for) a few hours.
15. He has been working (since / for) eight o'clock.

VI- Correct the verbs in brackets:

1. The law is the set of rules which (govern) all individuals.
2. A person is innocent until someone (prove) that he or she is guilty.
3. I (do) my maths homework – can I borrow your ruler, please ?
4. The price of property in the city (increase) dramatically recently / this year.
5. He had to pay a fine because he (drive) without insurance.
6. Three men (appear) in court tomorrow accused of dangerous driving.
7. He left court a free man because he (prove) that he was innocent.
8. Anyone who (commit) a crime will have a criminal record.
9. He (study) law for the last three years.
10. How long (you – know) your English teacher ?
11. He's very tired because he (run) for two hours.
12. How long (she – teach) English in this school ?
13. The police sergeant (interview) two people so far today.

14. The detectives (interview) people all week.
15. Hassan (write) an essay all morning. That is why he is very tired now.
16. I (play) the piano since I was 13.
17. I (play) tennis three times so far this week.
18. I (read) a book about the history of law-making for the last three days.
19. Leila (revise) for her exam recently.
20. They (just have) a family meal. They have been celebrating Samer's graduation.
21. They've just finished work. They (work) since 8 o'clock this morning.
22. What (you / do) since I last saw you ?
23. I (have) interviews for a university place since I passed my driving test.
24. (you / ever / learn) to play a musical instrument ?
25. (you / have) a holiday yet this year ?

VII- Translate the following sentences into English:

١- غادر المحكمة حراً لأنه أثبت أنه كان بريئاً.

.....

٢- يقدم الهلال الأحمر المساعدة أثناء أوقات الحرب والسلام.

.....

٣- كان على السائق أن يدفع غرامة لأنه كان يقود بدون تأمين.

.....

٤- الطلاب الذين يغشون في الامتحان سيعاقبون بشدة.

.....

End of Unit 1

economic	اقتصادي	starvation	مجاعة، الموت جوعاً	evacuate	يجلي السكان
old-fashioned methods	طرق على الطراز القديم	a quarter of the population	ربع عدد السكان	passed	مر من أمام
agriculture	الزراعة	couples	أزواج	erupt	يتفجر - ينزل (البركان)
earn	يكسب	tremors	هزات خفيفة	vote	يصوت، يقرر
deteriorated	تدهورت، تزدت، ساءت	gradually	تدريجياً	adapted to	تكيفوا مع
famine	مجاعة، قحط	frequent	متكررة	elderly	كهل، كبير السن

I- Read the following texts then do the tasks below:

Why do people leave their home countries?

St. p.17

① In the early 19th century, the most important economic activity in Ireland was agriculture. But the farmers were poor and they used old-fashioned methods. Because they heard that they could earn four times as much abroad, some farmers emigrated. But between 1820 and 1840, the economic situation in Ireland deteriorated and in 1845 the Potato Famine began. Disease destroyed 75% of the year's potatoes – the main food for most of the population. During the next two years, 350,000 people died of starvation and there was a huge increase in emigration. By the end of 1854, a quarter of the population of Ireland had left for other parts of the world.

Tristan da Cunha is a small island in the South Atlantic Ocean. In August 1961, earth tremors started and gradually became more frequent. At the beginning of October, the government decided that the island was no longer safe and the whole population of 268 people was evacuated to a nearby island. A ship picked them up and took them to South Africa. As they passed Tristan da Cunha, they saw the volcano erupt. Later the people were taken to England, where they stayed for the next two years. In 1963, the volcanic activity on the island stopped and most of the people voted to go back. However, not everyone returned: 14 people had adapted to life in England and decided to stay there, and five elderly people had died. There were other changes too: ten couples from the island had married, and eight babies had been born.

● Answer the following questions:

1. What economic activity did Ireland depend on in the early 19th century?
2. Why were the people of Ireland badly affected by the Potato Famine?
3. Why did the government evacuate the people of Tristan da Cunha?
4. How were the people of Tristan da Cunha taken to South Africa?
5. Mention two things that happened to the people of the island in England.

● Find words in the text which mean the following:

6. left their country to live in a new country =
7. a piece of land that is surrounded by water =
8. slight shaking or trembling =
9. practice of farming the land =
10. got worse =
11. most important; chief =
12. opposite of "rare" =

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

13. Over half a million people died as a result of the Potato Famine.
14. The people of Tristan da Cunha went home even though there was still volcanic activity.

migrate (v)	يهاجر (للإنسان والحيوان)	incredibly	بشكل غير مصدق	extensive	واسعة، طويلة جداً
migration (n)	الهجرة (للإنسان والحيوان)	route	طريق، مسار، سبل	continents	قارات
emigrate	يهاجر (للإنسان مغادراً بلاده)	whale	حوت	oceans	محيطات
original home	الوطن الأصلي	temperate weather	طقس معتدل	creatures	مخلوقات
recurrent	متكررة (بشكل دوري)	generation	جيل	regions	مناطق
to raise their young	لكي يربي صغارها	forge	تشي طريقها، تتقدم	plenty	كثير، وفرة

Animal Migration

Act. p.9

● When we talk about animal migration we mean the movement of an animal from the place where it has been living to a different place and the return journey to that animal's original home. Most animal migrations are recurrent events which happen at certain times of the year. Animals usually migrate to find food or to raise their young.

Incredibly, most migrating animals follow the same route every year and from generation to generation. Land animals may cross mountains or forge through rivers, while birds and insects travel extensive distances, sometimes across continents and oceans. Fish and other sea creatures may migrate halfway round the world. For example, the grey whale can travel as much as 20,000 kilometres.

Many animals migrate to northern regions during the northern summer because the long summer days mean that there is always plenty of food. In the autumn, when the weather gets colder, many animals migrate south to find food and warmer weather (the southern summer). Some animals migrate every year, doing the two journeys in one year, but others migrate only if they need to find food or for more temperate weather.

● Answer the following questions:

1. Why do some animals migrate northwards in summer?
.....
2. When do many animals migrate south?
.....
3. How do most animals find their way when they migrate?
.....
4. What do we mean by animal migration ?
.....

● Find words in the text which mean the following:

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 5. advance steadily = | 8. very long = |
| 6. occurring often or repeatedly = | 9. having mild temperatures = |
| 7. bring up children = | 10. a living thing / animal = |
| | 11. first = |

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

12. Animal migration always involves returning the same season.
.....
13. Most animals migrate to escape from their enemies.
.....

earthquake	زلزال	success	نجاح، ازدهار	to check	يتأكد، يفحص
hit (hit-hit)	يضر، يصيب	transform	يحول	peacefully	بهدوء، بسلام
although	على الرغم، مع أن	states	دول (ولايات)	protect from	يحمي، يقي من
lasted	دام، استمر	fund (v)	يسؤل	worry about	يقلق، يقلق من
destructive	مدمر	construction industries	صناعات إنشائية	scared of	خائف من
the rescue team	فريق الإنقاذ	demand for	الطلب على	turbulence	اضطراب، اهتزاز عنيف
refugees	لاجئين	high - tech	ذات تقنية عالية	engineering firm	مؤسسة، شركة هندسية
evacuate	يجلي (السكان)	blow	تهب، يعصف	attend	يُداوم، يحضر في
inhabitants	السكان	shattered	تهدمت	fit in	يتسجم، يتأقلم مع
injure	يؤذي، يجرح، يصيب	crash	صوت التحطم أو التهشم	culture	ثقافة

II - Complete the following paragraphs by filling in the gaps:

A. On February 29th 1960, ..1..... earthquake hit the Moroccan city of Agadir. Although it lasted only fifteen seconds, it ..2..... one of the most destructive earthquakes of the 20th century. ..3..... the rescue team arrived, many areas ..4..... the city had ..5..... destroyed completely and thousands of families had become refugees.

B. After the earthquake, the city ..1..... evacuated ..2..... inhabitants moved 3km south where ..3..... city was rebuilt. Later studies showed that the disaster had killed over one third ..4..... the population of Agadir, over 10,000 people, and ..5..... injured many more.

C. The economic success of the 1960s and 1970s saw the Arabian Gulf countries transformed into modern and wealthy states, funded ..1..... oil and other precious natural resources such as natural gas. The needs of the oil ..2..... construction industries led to a huge demand for skilled workers. Many thousands of people moved to ..3..... region to help build high-tech cities all ..4..... the Gulf. These workers, from many regions of the world, ..5..... able to find a better life and help with the development of the region.

D. I had gone to bed just after midnight and I ..1..... only half-asleep when the wind started blowing. Ten minutes later my bedroom window shattered with ..2..... terrible crash. Immediately, ..3..... leapt out of bed and rushed to my brothers' bedroom to check ..4..... Tareq and Hani were all right. When I went into their bedroom, I found Tareq staring ..5..... of the window watching the storm.

E. Our younger brother Hani ...1..... sleeping peacefully. Luckily, he had not been woken by the noise of the wind and rain. Next, Tareq and I went to check that ...2..... parents were okay. We knocked on their bedroom door. There was no reply so we opened ...3..... door and went in. Our mother was still sleeping, but our father was already dressed and doing everything he ...4..... to protect our house ...5..... the storm.

F. In 1975 my family left England on ...1..... aeroplane. Five hours later we arrived ...2..... Damascus, Syria. My mother ...3..... worried about the plane journey ...4..... she is scared of flying. But there was no turbulence and ...5..... slept through the trip.

G. In Syria my family lived ...1..... a lovely apartment, ...2..... was provided by my father's new job. My father helped to run ...3..... engineering firm that built bridges. ...4..... went to an international school ...5..... attended school with children from all over the world.

H. At first, it was difficult getting used to being away from home, ...1..... we all worked hard to fit in and the locals ...2..... very friendly. In 1986, my family and I returned ...3..... England, but I loved my time in Syria. I had learnt so much about ...4..... interesting culture and ...5..... made so many good friends.

III- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question:

①

1. A:?

B: Some people emigrate to wealthy countries.

2. A:?

B: In order to find a better life.

3. A:?

B: They can earn there twice as much as they can in their home countries.

A: Why do you think some people don't like to emigrate?

4. B:

②

1. A:?

B: My sister left England when she was 18 years old

2. A:?

B: She moved to Australia.

3. A:?

B: She will stay there for 3 years.

A: What is she going to do there?

4. B:

IV- Complete the following sentences using clauses

1. When the rescue team arrived,
2. He was very nervous when
3. When Laila read the letter,
4. Hani's mother was worried because
5. I went to the doctor's this morning because
6. Many animals migrate because
7. Firas found it difficult to get up this morning because
8. He fell asleep at the wheel of his car because

past	بمحاذاة، من أمام	retire	يتقاعد	migrants	مهاجرين
fly- flew- flown	يطير، يسافر جواً	the doctor's (clinic)	عيادة الطبيب	permanent (adj)	دائم
pass the exam	ينجح في الفحص	fell asleep	غرق في نوم عميق	permanently (adv)	بشكل دائم
take the exam	يقدم الفحص	at the wheel of his car	أثناء قيادة سيارته	expect	يتوقع
recognize	يعرف، يعرف على، يميز	stare out	يحدق إلى الخارج	to double	يتضاعف
contact	يتصل بـ	earnings	مكتسبات، دخل	skilled	ماهر
switch off	يغلق، يطفى	mass starvation	الموت الجماعي من المجاعة	feel confident about	يشعر بثقة بـ
flat = apartment	شقة سكنية	majority	الأكثرية، الأغلبية		

V - Choose the correct words in brackets:

1. My weekly (earn / earnings) are twice as much as they were last year.
2. A huge earthquake caused the (destroy / destruction) of Agadir, Morocco, in 1960.
3. Two (disaster / disastrous) potato crops led to mass starvation in Ireland.
4. The (majority / major) of the world's migrants move to find a better life.
5. The people of Tristan da Cunha left because of volcanic (activity / act).
6. The (economy / economic) success of the 1960s and 1970s was funded by oil.
7. These workers were able to find a better life and help with the (develop / development) of the region.
8. (Many / Much) animals migrate to northern regions during the summer.
9. Some human activities are (destroying / destruction) the natural world.
10. Unemployment is falling as more people find (permanent / permanently) work.
11. Average (earn / earnings) are expected to double in the next ten years.
12. It has been a (disaster / disastrous) year for the tea industry.
13. Storms caused the (destroy / destruction) of most of the crops.

VI- Correct the verbs in brackets:

1. Residents of Agadir, Morocco, (leave) their city after the earthquake of 1960.
2. Thousands of Irish people (leave) Ireland in the 19th century.
3. Many people (emigrate) to the Arabian Gulf after its economic success in the 1960s.
4. A huge earthquake (cause) the destruction of Agadir, Morocco, in 1960.
5. By the end of 1854, about a quarter of the population of Ireland (leave) for other parts of the world.
6. In 1854 a quarter of the population of Ireland (emigrate) abroad.
7. By 1854 a quarter of the population of Ireland (emigrate) abroad.
8. Irish people emigrated because so many (die) of starvation.
9. When they sailed past Tristan da Cunha, the volcano (erupt)
10. Ruba didn't feel very confident about taking her driving test. She (fail) twice before.
11. Saleh didn't recognize his friend, Hani. He (not see) him for ten years.
12. Firas found it difficult to get up this morning. He (work) late the night before.
13. Samer couldn't contact his brother, Khaled. He (switch) his phone off.
14. In 1975 her family (leave) England on an aeroplane.
15. Hiba had a new job after she (graduate)
16. Hiba will have a new job after she (graduate)
17. Yesterday Hani (be offered) two jobs.
18. I went to the doctor's this morning. I (feel) ill during the night.
19. I (dream) of visiting China for many years. Last year I spent two months there.
20. My father retired last year. He (work) for the same company all his life.
21. He (look for) work for two weeks. Then yesterday he was offered two jobs.
22. When I went into his room, I (find) him staring out of the window.
23. When the rescue team arrived, many areas of the city (be destroyed) completely.
24. There (be) two World Wars in the 20th century.
25. He (drive) nearly 1000 km by the time he stopped for a break.

VII- Translate the following sentences into English:

١- تنخفض البطالة في الوقت الحاضر لأن الكثير من الناس يجدون عملاً دائماً.

٢- يهاجر أغلبية الناس في العالم ليجدوا حياة أفضل.

٣- تهاجر العديد من الحيوانات في نفس الوقت من كل عام.

٤- تقوم الحيوانات بنفس الرحلات كما فعلت أمهاتها وآباؤها.

٥- تهاجر الحيوانات عادة لتجد الطعام أو لترتي صغارها.

٦- تُدثر بعض النشاطات البشرية عالم الطبيعة.

٧- سبب العواصف دمار معظم المحاصيل الزراعية في العام الماضي.

٨- انتشرت الأمراض لأنه لم يكن يوجد ماء نظيف للشرب.

٩- في الخريف، تهاجر العديد من الحيوانات إلى الجنوب لتجد الطعام.

cloth	قمّاش	persuade	يقنع	save	يوقّر، يحفظ
fibres	الياف	awareness of	الوعي بـ	commercially	من الناحية التجارية
sugar cane	قصب السكر	sustainable	متجدد، متواصل الحياة	long-term	على المدى الطويل
wood pulp	معدّون الورق المصنوع من الخشب	education	تعليم، تربية	industries	صناعات
that is	أي أنّه	take care of	يعتني بـ	furniture	أثاث، مفروشات
environmentalists	أنصار البيئة	government agencies	دوائر حكومية	grow-grew-grown	ينمو، يزرع

I- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

Paper new from old

Act. p.14

The first paper was made from cloth nearly two thousand years ago in China. Although paper can be made from all kinds of materials, such as cotton fibers, grass or sugar cane, these days wood pulp is the material most commonly used to make 'new paper' – that is, paper which contains no old or recycled paper.

The modern world uses so much paper that environmentalists have persuaded us that we should recycle old paper. There is an increasing awareness in Syria of the need to recycle both paper and other materials. Paper-recycling containers can now be found in some parts of the country and some government agencies have begun paper recycling programmes. Also, there is greater education in schools about the need to take care of our environment.

Although we use wood pulp from trees to make new paper, it is not true that recycling paper saves trees. Trees are a commercially grown long-term crop, so that when they are cut down, new ones are planted. Also, papermakers use the parts of trees that cannot be used in other industries such as building and furniture making. Nearly all new paper is made from wood grown in sustainable forests. Recycling paper is less harmful to the environment than burying it in landfill sites. This is because paper that is buried in the ground rots and produces methane, which is a powerful greenhouse gas.

Despite our increasing dependence on information stored on computers, there will always be a demand for paper. In the interests of our environment, we have to make sure that we continue to recycle as much of it as possible.

● Answer the following questions:

1. Why have environmentalists persuaded us to recycle old paper?

2. When are new trees planted?

3. Which parts of trees are used to make new paper?

● Find words in the text which mean the following:

4. a practice or product that can be used or re-used without causing damage to the environment =

5. a very small piece of paper, wood, cloth, etc. = 8. wood after it has been crushed =

6. material or fabric used to make clothes = 9. have or hold within itself =

7. decays =

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

10. People in Syria are ignorant of the importance of recycling materials.

11. Grass is the most common material used to make new paper.

II - Complete the following paragraphs by filling in the gaps:

A. Syria is at ..1..... forefront of regional recycling countries, hosting regional conferences dedicated to the protection of the environment, water conservation ..2..... climate change. Major recycling plants have ..3..... built in the last few years in order to dispose safely ..4..... substances such as plastics, batteries and other waste materials.

B. Despite our increasing dependence ..1..... information stored on computers, there will always ..2..... a demand for paper. In the interests of our environment, we have to make sure that ..3..... continue to recycle as much of it ..4..... possible.

C. The first paper was made from cloth nearly two thousand years ..1..... in China. Although paper can ..2..... made from all kinds of materials, such ..3..... cotton fibers, grass or sugar cane, these days wood pulp is ..4..... material most commonly used ..5..... make 'new paper'.

III- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question:

- | 1 | 2 |
|---|---|
| 1. A:?
B: Yes, it's necessary to recycle some waste materials. | 1. A:?
B: The newspaper came this morning. |
| 2. A:?
B: We can recycle glass and plastic, for example. | 2. A:?
B: The postman brought it. |
| 3. A:?
B: One of the advantages of recycling is to preserve natural resources.
A: How is it possible to improve the recycling process in Syria? | 3. A:?
B: It says that the government has given the green light to the building of a new airport.
A: How do you keep up with the latest news? |
| 4. B: | 4. B: |

IV - Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets :

A. (use: I wish)

- I can't swim.
I wish
- I'm really tired, but I can't sleep at night.
I wish
- The weather is too hot at the moment.
I wish
- People drive too fast in the city centre.
I wish
- The streets are very dirty.
I wish
- He smokes too much.
I wish

7. People don't take the problem seriously.
I wish
 8. We can't recycle plastic easily.
I wish
 9. I'm not in charge of our company.
I wish
 10. They make very much noise.
I wish
 11. You waste too much paper.
I wish
 12. My brother spends many hours talking on the phone.
I wish
 13. I'm very shy about talking in public.
I wish
 14. Newspapers and magazines contain too many adverts.
I wish
 15. You eat too quickly.
I wish
 16. I'm a very slow reader.
I wish
 17. We don't spend much time together.
I wish
 18. The city centre is really busy this morning.
I wish
 19. He's lost his keys.
I wish
 20. I'm not old enough to go to university.
I wish
 21. I'm not very good at maths.
I wish
 22. Sami speaks really quickly.
I wish
 23. I can't speak French.
I wish
 24. You are always losing things.
I wish
 25. We have to start work very early tomorrow morning.
I wish
 26. Going to the theatre is expensive.
I wish
 27. Not every country has a system like ours.
I wish
- B. Replace the underlined words with a "colour idiom"**
28. When he accused me of being wasteful, I got angry.
.....
 29. They said yes to the building of a new incinerator.
.....
 30. I heard this morning, unexpectedly, that I had won a writing competition.
.....

V- Complete the following sentences using clauses:

1. When he accused me of being wasteful,
2. I'm looking forward to the day when
3. I'm really tired, but
4. If you want to improve your health,

Colour Idioms

(مصطلحات الألوان)

بشكل مفاجئ وغير متوقع	out of the blue
تقييدات إدارية، بيروقراطية	red tape
مطبوعة بوضوح	to be in black and white
يعتص	to see red
يعطي الضوء الأخضر، يسمح، يوافق	to give the green light to
يضع على اللائحة السوداء	to puton the blacklist

Three-part phrasal verbs

(أفعال تركيبة ثلاثية)

ينقص = ينضب = ينفد من	run out of
يتابع = يتقدم بعمل	go along with
يقف على اطلاع = يواكب	keep up with
يخفف من = يقلل من	cut down on
يواجه = يقابل (مضاعف)	come up against
ينتظر أو يتطلع بشوق إلى	look forward to
يتكرر = يتوصل إلى = يكتشف	come up with
يتحمل = يطبق	put up with

forefront	مقدمة، طليعة	protection	حماية، وقاية	afford	يتحمل الثمن، يقدر ماليًا
host	يستضيف	conservation	حفظ، حماية، محافظة على	we urgently need	نحن بحاجة ماسة إلى
regional	إقليمية	overcrowded	شديدة الازدحام	open space	مكان مكشوف
conferences	مؤتمرات	uncomfortable	غير مريحة	improve	يحسن، يتحسن
dedicated to	مخصصة لـ	public transport	النقل العام	plants	مصانع كبيرة (ليانات)

VI - Choose the correct words in brackets:

1. Syria is (in / at) the forefront of regional recycling countries.
2. When he accused me of being wasteful, I saw (blue / red).
3. We have to stop companies from polluting the environment. We should put them on the (black / green) list.
4. They've given the (blue / green) light to the building of a new incinerator.
5. The rules clearly say that we must not leave rubbish outside our homes. Look, it's in (red / black) and white.
6. It's almost impossible to get a passport quickly. There is so much (blue / red) tape.
7. I heard this morning, out of the (red / blue), that I'd won a writing competition.
8. Things are moving so fast – it's impossible to keep up (with / on) the changes.
9. Supermarkets should cut down (to / on) packaging.
10. We've come up (with / against) serious problems in our plan to recycle rubbish.
11. I'm looking forward (to / on) the day when 100% of our rubbish is recycled.
12. Scientists have just come up (to / with) a new way of reprocessing plastic.
13. People living near the bus station put up (with / to) a lot of noise.
14. A letter came to me this morning completely out of the (black / blue).

15. The government has given the (green / blue) light to the building of a new airport.
16. It's in the newspaper. Look – It's here in (black / red) and white.
17. Someone accused me of being lazy and I just saw (blue / red).
18. I'm looking forward (up / to) the summer holidays in Syria.
19. Environmentalists are working hard to come up (to / with) new ways of saving energy.
20. If you want to improve your health, you should cut down (on / with) the amount of sugar and fat.
21. My journey to work gets worse every day. I don't think I can put up (on / with) it for much longer.

VII- Correct the verbs in brackets:

1. Burning rubbish (cause) pollution.
2. Major recycling plants (be built) in the last few years.
3. When he accused me of being wasteful, I (get) very angry.
4. I wish I (be) in charge of our company.
5. I wish people (drive) more slowly because it annoys me.
6. I wish we (can) recycle all our rubbish.
7. I heard this morning that I (win) a writing competition.
8. Scientists (just come) up with a new way of reprocessing plastic.
9. The first paper (be made) from cloth nearly two thousand years ago.
10. My journey to work (get) worse every day.

VIII- Translate the following sentences into English:

١- إذا رغبت في تحسين صحتك، عليك أن تقلل من كمية السكر و الدهون التي تتناولها.

٢- غضبت عندما اتهمني بأنني مسرف (مبذر).

٣- توصل العلماء الآن إلى طريقة جديدة لإعادة معالجة البلاستيك.

٤- علينا أن نوقف (نمنع) المصانع من تلوث البيئة.

٥- لقد أخاع مفتاحه، أتمنى لو أنه يستطيع إيجادها حالاً.

٦- يُقلل بناء المصانع خارج المدن من التلوث فيها.

٧- يعمل أنصار البيئة بجد لإيجاد طرق جديدة لتوفير الطاقة.

٨- تدوير الورق المستعمل أقل ضرراً للبيئة من دفنه أو حرقه.

turn grey	يتحول إلى لون رمادي شاحب	advisors	مستشارين	fumes	غازات، دخانين
the Mayor	رئيس البلدية، المحافظ	realise	يعرف، يدرك تماماً	poison (v-n)	يسم، السم
it's dying	إنها تنحصر = تواجه الموت	edge	حافة، طرف	council	المجلس البلدي
expect	يتوقع	the public	الجمهور	furious	غاضب

arrivals	الواصلون	share	يشارك	feel at home	يشعر كأنه في وطنه
economic migrants	مهاجرون لأسباب اقتصادية	accommodation	السكن، الإقامة	wonder	يتساءل، يتعجب
traditionally	من الناحية التقليدية "عادة"	primary school	مدرسة ابتدائية	bump into	يصطدم بـ
low-paid jobs	أعمال ذات دخل منخفض	the couple	الزوجان	authorities	السلطات
minority	أقلية	settle	يستوطن، يستقر	out of the blue	بشكل مفاجئ، غير متوقع
well-paid jobs	أعمال ذات دخل جيد	suffer from	يعاني من	see red	يغضب
even though	رغم أن	culture shock	الصدمة الثقافية	unfortunately	من سوء الحظ
wages	أجور	made friends	اكتسب أصدقاء، صديق	in black and white	مطبوعة بشكل واضح

1 - Complete the following paragraphs by filling in the gaps:

A. Greenchester ..1..... a good place to live. It had parks, forests ..2..... lakes where people spent their free time. It was a very clean place ..3..... everybody recycled all their rubbish. But one morning the people of Greenchester woke up ..4..... find that during the night ..5..... town had turned grey.

B. When the Mayor visited the landfill site, he found that it ..1..... full. The fumes ..2..... the unburied rubbish had poisoned Greenchester. The people thought they ..3..... recycled their rubbish, but in fact, the council had buried ..4..... in the landfill site. The people were furious ..5..... the Mayor had to resign.

C. Driving to work in the mornings often takes me over an hour ..1..... there's so much traffic. And the fumes from all the cars, buses and taxis ..2..... terrible. I've tried travelling ..3..... train, ..4..... that's not much better. ..5..... is overcrowded.

D. Many migrants to Britain send some ..1..... their earnings home to their families. But even ..2..... they earn higher wages than ..3..... would in their own countries, most economic migrants ..4..... only afford to live ..5..... simple life.

E. Sofia arrived ..1..... England from Poland seven years ago. ..2..... then she has worked as a primary school teacher. ..3..... went back to Poland several times to see her family, but she never wanted to stay ..4..... Two years ago, she got married to another teacher at her school, and the couple have recently ..5..... a baby.

F. When Sofia first arrived in Britain, ..1..... didn't imagine she would settle here. For the first year she suffered ..2..... culture shock and wanted to go home. ..3..... she quickly learned the language and made new friends. In the seven years Sofia ..4..... been in England, she has become so used to the way of life ..5..... she really feels at home there.

G. I was walking through town the other day. 1..... suddenly I thought about my friend Tareq. I hadn't seen him 2..... several weeks and I wondered what he 3..... doing. I took out my mobile phone, when somebody bumped 4..... me. "Sorry", I said. He was 5..... friend Tareq.

H. The authorities 1..... just given the green light to the building of a new airport. The news has come 2..... of the blue, and shocked many villagers. The thought of 3..... new airport near their homes has made many of them see red. Unfortunately, the plans have already 4..... prepared – I have seen them in black 5..... white.

II- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question:

① (دورة أولى ٢٠١٤)

1. A:?
B: My brother Hani travelled to Australia.
2. A:?
B: He is studying medicine there.
3. A:?
B: He has been there for 5 years.
A: What are the advantages of moving abroad?
4. B:

② (دورة ١٢ ٢٠١٢)

1. A:?
B: We migrated to Canada ten years ago.
2. A:?
B: I was at the age of seven then.
A: How did you feel when you left your country?
3. B:
4. A:?
B: I always missed my friends.

III – Rewriter the following sentences as required in brackets :

(Use: I wish.....)

1. People in my village smoke too much.
I wish
2. There are too many adverts on TV.
I wish
3. Our city doesn't collect rubbish very often.
I wish
4. I'm not good at maths.
I wish
5. I can't sing very well.
I wish
6. I can't read very quickly.
I wish
7. I'm really tired this morning.
I wish
8. My friend won't give me my CD back.
I wish
9. It's too hot to go out today.
I wish
10. I can't remember where I left the newspaper.
I wish
11. Her music is too loud for me.
I wish

IV- Complete the following sentences using clauses:

1. He was so angry that
2. Omar felt very guilty even though
3. Because there was no clean drinking water,
4. People should read newspapers, so that
5. I'm really tired because
6. I haven't seen Ibrahim since
7. While I was walking through town the other day,
8. When I leave school,

V - Choose the correct words in brackets:

1. I'm not good (**in** / **at**) maths.
2. Many people find out about the world by reading a (**day** / **daily**) newspaper.
3. During the storm, there were (**chaotic** / **chaos**) scenes in the city.
4. Omar felt very (**guilty** / **guilt**) even though the accident was not his fault.
5. The (**majority** / **major**) of people never commit a crime.
6. No rain has fallen in the region for two years. This has had a (**disastrous** / **disaster**) effect on crops.
7. Because there was no clean drinking water, (**infections** / **infect**) spread very quickly through the population.
8. In my city, the council is running out (**on** / **of**) space for new houses.
9. Our town is trying hard to cut down (**in** / **on**) the amount of waste it buries in the ground.
10. Students should read newspapers to make sure they keep up (**with** / **to**) national and international news stories.
11. I'm looking for a new flat. I can't put up (**to** / **with**) the noise of the traffic any longer.
12. Economic migrants earn less money in their home countries (**than** / **from**) in Britain.
13. More and more (**migrants** / **migration**) are arriving from Eastern Europe and Asia.
14. The news has come out of the (**black** / **blue**), and shocked many villagers.
15. The thought of a new airport near their homes has made many of them see (**black** / **red**).
16. Unfortunately, the plans have already been prepared - I've seen them in (**black and white** / **white and black**).
17. The car parks usually run out (**of** / **with**) spaces by 8 o'clock in the morning.
18. They live very close to the airport, and they're finding it very difficult to put up (**of** / **with**) the noise.
19. Everything was going very well until they came up (**with** / **against**) an unexpected problem.

VI- Correct the verbs in brackets:

1. During the period 1970 - 2000, the number of migrants in the world (**rise**) from 82 million to 175 million.
2. In recent years, migration into Europe and Russia (**increase**) sharply.
3. In Australia, since 1945 over six million people (**arrive**) to settle.
4. From 1950 to 2000, over a million migrants (**enter**) Australia.
5. I (**try**) to phone you all morning.
6. I (**sort out**) my bedroom cupboards all morning.
7. I (**not see**) Ali so far this week.
8. What (**you-do**) all morning?
9. I (**not have**) a cold drink since breakfast.
10. Sofia (**arrive**) in England from Poland seven years ago.
11. Since 2008, she (**work**) as a primary school teacher.
12. Two years ago, Sofia (**get**) married to a teacher at her school.
13. I'm really tired. I (**not-slept**) very well recently.
14. I feel tired. I (**not sleep**) at all for three nights.
15. (**You-speak**) to Ibrahim recently?
16. When Sofia first (**arrive**) in Britain, she didn't imagine she would settle there.
17. They (**work**) very hard recently.
18. I (**walk**) through town the other day, when suddenly I thought about my friend.
19. I (**not see**) Tareq for several weeks.
20. They (**play**) a football match next week.
21. Throughout history, people (**move**) from one country to another.

VII-Translate the following sentences into English:

١- لم يهطل المطر في منطقتنا منذ مدة طويلة.

٢- إنها تعمل كمعلمة في مدرسة ابتدائية منذ عشرين عاماً.

٣- كنت أسير / أمشي قرب الحديقة العامة عندما قابلت صديقي فجأة.

٤- يسكنون قرب المطار وعليهم أن يتحملوا كثيراً من ضوضاء الطائرات.

٥- تحاول مدينتنا جاهدة أن تقلل من ضرر الفضلات التي تدفنها في الأرض أو تدورها.

٦- لم أرك منذ هذا الصباح الباكر. ماذا كنت تفعل؟

٧- أتمنى لو أنّ الناس يأخذون مشكلة النفايات بجدية أكثر.

End of Review 1

End of Module One

التجمع التعليمي @BAK111

desertification	التصحّر	graze	يرعى	with the result that	ونتيجة ذلك أن
productive	منتجة	greener areas	مناطق ذات نباتات أكثر	poor	ضعيفة (فقيرة)
unproductive	غير منتجة	in order to	لكي، حتى	overgraze	يسرف في الرعي
increasingly	بشكل متزايد	lead to	يؤدي إلى	kill off	يقضي على
serious	خطير، جدي، هام	proportion	قسم صغير، نسبة	deforestation	القضاء على الغابات، قطع الشجر
billion	مليار (ألف مليون)	shortage=lack	النقص	erode	يحت، يتهلك، يعزّي التربة
harsh	قاس، شديد	tend to	يميل لـ، يرغب	wash away	يجرف
the top layer	الطبقة السطحية (العليا)	cultivate	يفلح الأرض	create	يوجد، يخلق، ينتج
no longer	لم تعد	overcultivate	يسرف في فلاحه الأرض	wildfires	حرائق شديدة

1- Read the following texts then do the tasks below:

The spread of the desert

St.p.35

①. Desertification, which is the process in which productive land changes into desert, is an increasingly serious problem in over a hundred countries of the world. One billion people, out of a total world population of six billion, suffer from its effects.

Desertification usually occurs in dry areas where there is no rain and where the climate is harsh. In these places, the top layer of soil is destroyed so that the land can no longer be used for growing crops or grazing animals. This means that people who depend on the land for food have to move to 'greener' areas in order to survive. A proportion of the population may survive by moving, but others may die because of shortage of food and water.

Although natural changes in the climate often start the process, the activities of human beings are often the real cause of desertification. Because there are growing numbers of people to feed, farmers tend to overcultivate their land, with the result that the soil becomes poor and unproductive. Other farmers overgraze their land and this permanently kills off grass and other plants. In addition to the effects of farming, deforestation – the cutting down of trees – also erodes the soil. Trees are usually cut down to make more agricultural land, but once there are no longer trees and plants on an area of land, there is nothing to stop the wind and rain from blowing or washing away the top layer of soil. The dust which this produces can travel long distances and affect the health of people living in cities thousands of kilometres away.

But this is not the end of the story: desertification can create conditions which produce strong winds and dangerous wildfires and this leads to even greater pressure on the Earth's most precious resource, water.

● Answer the following questions:

1. What is desertification?
.....
2. What are the reasons for desertification?
.....
3. Why can't the land be used for farming when desertification occurs?
.....
4. What happens to people whose land suffers from desertification?
.....
5. Why do farmers tend to overcultivate their land?
.....
6. What happens to the soil when the land is overcultivated?
.....
7. What is deforestation?
.....
8. Why do people usually cut down trees?
.....

● Find words in the text which mean the following:

9. fires that spread very quickly =
 10. weather conditions in an area over a period of time =
 11. to overuse land for growing crops =
 12. putting animals in a field so that they can eat the grass =
 13. dry powder made of very small pieces of earth =
 14. to stay alive =
 15. what plants need to grow in =
 16. circumstances =
 17. destroys slowly =

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

18. A fifth of the world's population is affected by desertification.

 19. The land becomes productive if the soil is destroyed.

 20. When we plant trees, there is nothing to stop the wind from blowing.

rainforest	غابة مطرية أو استوائية	release	يطلق، يحرر	cattle	الماشية
region	منطقة	football pitches	ملاعب كرة القدم	loggers	الخطابون، قطاع الخشب
home to	موطن لـ	soya beans	فول الصويا	tropical hardwood	الخشب اللبني الاستوائي
at least	على الأقل	export	يصدر	at the expense of	على حساب
tribes	قبائل	vegetarian	إنسان نباتي	the global environment	البيئة العالمية
deep in	في أعماق	are fed on	تتغذى على	devastating	مدمر، محطم
location	موقع	consumption	الاستهلاك	native populations	السكان الأصليين
a vital part	دور حيوي، هام	clear the forest	يزيل أشجار الغابة	dependent on	معتمد على
take in	يمتص، يأخذ	ranchers	رعاة الماشية	shelter	مأوى، ملجأ

Feeding chickens is destroying the climate

Act.p.23

② The rainforest of the Amazon region of Brazil in South America covers five percent of the world's land surface and is home to at least 30 percent of the world's animals and plants. The area is also the home of 220,000 people from about 180 different tribes who live deep in the forest. The rainforest itself is an important environment but, because of its size and location, it also plays a vital part in controlling the world's climate. It does this by taking in carbon dioxide and releasing oxygen.

Recently, however, large areas of the Amazon rainforest have been cut down to make more land for farmers. In the last three years, for example, 70,000 square kilometers have been destroyed - this is the same as six football pitches every minute. Much of this destruction, which leaves the land dry and dusty, is illegal.

Farmers use most of the new land to grow soya beans, which they export to other parts of the world to be used as animal food. Millions of chickens in western European countries are fed on South American soya beans. Increasingly, some soya beans are also being turned into food for human consumption; many vegetarian foods are based on soya beans.

Other areas of the rainforest are cleared by ranchers who use the land for their cattle, by loggers who sell the valuable tropical hardwood from the trees they cut down, or by oil companies who are trying to find more oil. These activities help to improve the economy of the region, but at the expense of the future of the global environment.

In addition to destroying ancient forests and changing the world's climate, deforestation is having a devastating effect on native populations who are dependent on the rainforest for everything they need, from food and tools to medicines and shelter.

B. Climate ..1..... the average weather in a particular place over a long period ..2..... time. A place ..3..... it doesn't rain over many years ..4..... a dry climate. A place with low temperatures for most of ..5..... year has a cold climate.

C. Here ..1..... Syria we celebrate wet weather ..2..... we need the rain. Information about climate ..3..... useful for weather forecasting. ..4..... helps farmers to know when it is ..5..... best time to plant crops.

D. One of ..1..... most important issues in the 21st century ..2..... the scarcity of fresh water. A lack of water presents major hurdles to human development. Aside ..3..... fulfilling our need to drink, fresh water also plays ..4..... central role ..5..... agricultural production.

E. The rainforest of the Amazon region of Brazil in South America covers five percent of the world's land surface and ..1..... home to at least 30 percent of the world's animals ..2..... plants. The area is also ..3..... home of 220,000 people ..4..... about 180 different tribes ..5..... live deep in the forest.

F. The rainforest itself is ..1..... important environment but, ..2..... of its size and location, it also plays a vital part in controlling the world's climate. ..3..... does this by taking in carbon dioxide ..4..... releasing oxygen. Recently, however, large areas of the Amazon rainforest have ..5..... cut down to make more land for farmers.

III- Complete the following dialogues by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question:

①

1. A: ..?

B: 180 different tribes live in South American rainforests..

2. A: ..?

B: The Amazon rainforest plays a vital part in controlling the world's climate because of its size and location.

A: How does this rainforest control the world's climate?

3. B: ..

A: What do farmers plant after they destroy the rainforest?

4. B: ..

②

1. A: ..?

B: Desertification is the process in which productive land changes into desert.

2. A: ..?

B: It usually occurs in dry areas where there is no rain.

3. A: ..?

B: People move to 'greener' areas in order to survive.

A: What is the real cause of desertification?

4. B: ..

● **Answer the following questions:**

1. Why are the rainforests being destroyed?
.....
2. How does the destruction of trees affect the land of the Amazon rainforest?
.....
3. Why does the rainforest play a vital part in controlling the world's climate?
.....
4. What are most Soya beans used for?
.....
5. Why do ranchers clear the rainforest?
.....
6. What does the rainforest provide the native populations with?
.....
7. What does 'they' in bold refer to?
.....

● **Find words in the text which mean the following:**

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 8. affecting the whole world = | 13. against the law = |
| 9. the eating or drinking of something = | 14. very destructive = |
| 10. very important or necessary = | 15. to make better = |
| 11. to send something for sale in another country = | 16. a large area of land = |
| 12. pieces of equipment for doing a particular job = | |

● **Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

17. The rainforest in North America covers six percent of the world's land surface.
.....
18. Clearing the areas of the rainforests will be harmless to the global environment.
.....

clear weather	طقس صافي	weather forecast	نشرة الأخبار الجوية	challenge (n+v)	التحدي، يتحدى
whether	فيما إذا	calm	هادئ	unprecedented	غير مسوق
sunny	شمس	scarcity=lack	القص	demands	طلبات
thunder	الرعد	fresh water	ماء عذب	in turn	بدورها
lightning	البرق	present (v)	يقدم، يسي	prompt	يدفع، يحث، يحض
average	عادي، متوسط، وسطي	major hurdles	عقبات كبيرة	efficiency	كفاءة، فاعلية
particular	خاص، محدد، معين	aside from	بالإضافة إلى، فضلاً عن	efficient	كفء، فعال
celebrate	نحتفل به، نرحب به	fulfil	يفي به، يحقق، يلبي	rural areas	مناطق ريفية
wet weather	الطقس الماطر	role	دور	irrigation	الري، المكافحة
weather forecasting	التنبؤ الجوي	preservation = conservation	الحفاظ على، حفظ	overcome = prevail over	يتغلب على

II - Complete the following paragraphs by filling in the gaps:

A. Weather is what happens ..1..... the air and the atmosphere outside. It may be cold or hot, wet or dry. ..2..... can ..3..... calm or stormy, clear ..4..... cloudy. The atmosphere changes depending on whether it's rainy or sunny. Thunder and lightning ..5..... also part of weather.

IV- Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets:

1. There are growing numbers of people to feed. Farmers tend to overcultivate their land. (Use: because)
2. The top layer of soil is destroyed. The land can no longer be used for growing crops. (Join using: so that)
3. Farmers tend to overcultivate their land. The soil becomes poor and unproductive. (Use: with the result that)
4. Some people move to greener areas. They may survive. (Use: in order to)
5. The soil is now dry and dusty. Large areas of the forest have been cut down. (Join with: with the result that)
6. Loggers cut down trees. They sell the wood. (Use: in order to)
7. Fadwa was feeling ill. She didn't go to school. (Join with: because)
8. We need to protect some animals. They won't become extinct. (Use: in order not to)
9. We need more farming land. Forests are being cut down. (Use: because)
10. People move away from desert areas. They may find food and water. (Join by using: in order to)

V- Complete the following sentences using clauses:

1. Desertification usually occurs in dry areas where
2. If the top layer of soil is destroyed,
3. During the storm last night,
4. I spilt tea on my homework, so
5. Forests are cut down so that / with the result that
6. If you misuse the equipment,
7. Fadia didn't go to school yesterday because
8. I went to the post office because
9. Ahmad went to the airport because
10. People write things in their diaries so that

VI - Choose the correct words in brackets:

1. Some people move to greener areas (in order to / so that) survive.
2. The top layer is destroyed (because / so that) the land can no longer be used for growing crops.
3. A place with low temperatures for most of the year has a cold (weather / climate).
4. We have to prevail (down / over) the challenges facing Syria today.
5. Water conservation programmes improve the (efficient / efficiency) of irrigation systems.
6. A country where the sun always shines has a dry (climate / weather).
7. When there is no wind, we say the weather is (calm / stormy).
8. Farmers listen to the (climate / weather) forecast to decide when to harvest their crops.
9. Large areas of the forest have been cut down, (with the result that / because) the soil is now dry and dusty.
10. The rainforest has been cut down (in order to / so that) make more farmland.
11. Farmers need more land (in order to / so that) they can grow more soya beans.
12. Loggers cut down trees (in order to / so that) sell the wood.
13. Fadia didn't go to school yesterday (so that / because) she felt ill.
14. Ahmad went to the airport (so that / in order to) he could meet his brother.
15. People write things in their diaries (in order not to / because) forget important things.
16. Omar's letter was so difficult to read (so that / because) he wrote it very quickly.

VII- Correct the verbs in brackets:

1. Since 1950s, nine million hectares of land in China (turn) into desert.
2. Desertification (affect) 74% of the land of North America.
3. 5000 years ago, the Sahara Desert (be covered) with grass and other plants.
4. Desertification usually (occur) in dry areas.
5. Thunder and lightning (be) part of weather.
6. A country where the sun always (shine) has a dry climate.
7. I (do) my homework too quickly, so the teacher asked me to redo it.
8. If you misuse the equipment, it (not work) properly.
9. Fadia (not go) to school yesterday because she was feeling ill.
10. Omar's letter was difficult to read because he (write) it very quickly.
11. A place with low temperatures for most of the year (have) a cold climate.

VIII- Translate the following sentences into English:

- ١- يسبب نقص الماء مشاكل كبيرة في تطور البشرية.
- ٢- يحدث التصحر عادة في المناطق الجافة التي لا تهطل فيها المطر.
- ٣- تشعر عادة بالبرودة في الشتاء عندما تكون درجة الحرارة منخفضة.
- ٤- غابة الأمازون المطرية لها تأثير هام على مناخ الأرض.
- ٥- إن أنشطة البشر هي غالباً السبب الحقيقي للتصحر.
- ٦- إذا أسأت استخدام الآلة، فإنها لن تعمل بشكل صحيح.

End of Unit 4

Page. 27

English for Starters 12 – Unit 4

التجمع التعليمي @BAK111

project	مشروع	greenhouse	الدفيئة، بيت زراعي	fascinating	علاوة، ساحرة، جميلة
popular	شعبي، محبوب من الشعب	Humid Tropics	المنطقة الاستوائية الرطبة	interactive	تفاعلية
attraction	منطقة جاذبة (للسياحة)	exotic	غريبة (اللون والطراز)	exhibits	معرضات
environment	بيئة	purposes	أهداف، أغراض	combine	يربط، يجمع
domes	قباب	dependent on	معتمدون على	educational value	القيمة التعليمية
biome	قبة نائية كبيرة	educate	يُعلِّم، يُثَقِّف	scientific interest	الاهتمام العلمي
humidity	الرطوبة الجوية	preserving	المحافظة على	variety	تنوع، تشكيلة
giant	كبير جداً، عملاق	aside from	فضلاً عن، بالإضافة إلى	spectacular	رائعة

I- Read the following texts then do the tasks below:

A whole planet under glass

St.p.40

1. The Eden Project, which opened in the year 2000, is a living plant museum in the countryside in the south-west of England. It is a very popular attraction and millions of visitors come every year to see plants from all over the world growing in this special environment.

Some plants grow outside, but many are in specially-built domes, called 'biomes', where the temperature and humidity are carefully controlled. The biomes are like giant greenhouses and one, the Humid Tropics biome, is the largest greenhouse in the world. It is over 55m high and 200m long and contains many thousands of exotic plants not found in England.

One of the purposes of the project is to show how dependent human beings are on plants and to educate people on the importance of preserving our natural environment. Aside from the plant life, the Eden Project has fascinating interactive exhibits for people of all ages. Many of the visitors are groups of school children and the Eden Project combines educational value with scientific interest and a huge variety of spectacular plant life.

● Answer the following questions:

1. What is special about the Eden Project?

2. Why do people visit the Eden Project every year?

3. What is the educational purpose of the Eden Project?

● Find words in the text which mean the following:

4. unusual; foreign =

5. to teach or train somebody =

6. liked by many people =

7. joins together =

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

8. Only few people visit the Eden Project every year.

9. Small greenhouses are like biomes.

feed on	تغذى على	quantities	كميات	acacia trees	أشجار الأكاسيا
damage	يتلف ، يخرّب	stems	سوق النباتات	permanently	بشكل دائم
roots	جذور	thorns	أشواك	branches	الغصان
trunks	جذوع الأشجار	stinging nettles	نباتات القريص اللاسعة	horse chestnut	كستناء الحصان
seeds	بذور	inject	يحقن	sticky	لزج ، دبق
constant	دائم مستمر	poison (n+v)	السم ، يسمم	wet paint	دهان طري
attack (n+v)	هجوم ، يهاجم	irritating substances	مواد تسبب الحكة	get stuck	اللتصق
mammals	الحيوانات الثديية	by means of	بواسطة	branches	فروع الشجر
cactus	نبات الصبار	berries	ثمار لبّية طرية ، ثمار	prevent	يمنع

How plants protect themselves from their enemies

Act.p.28

② It may seem very strange, but plants are always in danger from animals which want to feed on them. If this happens, the plant can be damaged or even killed. So, because their roots, trunks, leaves, flowers, fruits and seeds are under constant attack from mammals, insects or birds, plants have developed ways of protecting themselves from these enemies. Here are some of the ways plants stop animals from attacking and eating them. Some plants which grow in dry climates, for example cactuses, store large quantities of water in their stems. To protect themselves, they have sharp thorns. Animals will hurt themselves if they try to get to the water from these plants. Other plants, like stinging nettles, can 'inject' painful or irritating substances into their enemies by means of the sharp hairs on their leaves.

There are many plants which protect themselves by poisoning their enemies. In some cases the poison they contain is so powerful that it can kill any living thing which touches or eats them. The poison can be in the leaves, the seeds or berries, or in other parts of the plant. Some acacia trees in hot African countries are protected by ants which live permanently on their branches. If an animal starts to eat the tree's leaves, the ants attack it. Some plants, such as horse chestnut trees, are covered with a sticky substance, like wet paint, which can prevent insects from eating them. Sometimes this substance is so strong that insects' feet or wings get stuck and they cannot escape.

● Answer the following questions:

1. Why do plants need to protect themselves from animals?
.....
2. What do cactuses have in order to protect themselves from enemies?
.....
3. How do nettles protect themselves from their enemies?
.....
4. Where can the poison be found in some plants?
.....

● Find words in the text which mean the following:

5. small, hard parts of a plant from which new plants can grow =
6. a substance that kills or harms you if you eat or drink it =
7. sharp pointed parts that grow on a plant, e.g. a rose =
8. to try to hurt or defeat sb / sth by using force =
9. to put a drug into sb / sth with a needle =
10. the main parts or large stems of trees =
11. to keep sb / sth safe =
12. get away =

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

13. Animals attack cactuses to eat their leaves.

14. Some acacia trees in Africa are attacked by ants.

The Mediterranean	البحر المتوسط	the wrecked boat	القارب المحطم	turtles	سلاحف بحرية
species	نوع، أنواع	creatures	مخلوقات	to lay their eggs	تضع بيوضها
spotted	رأى، لاحظ، اكتشف	wetsuits	بدلات واقية من الماء	disturb	يزعج
shipwreck	حطام السفينة	nesting site	موقع التعشيش	rare	نادرة

II - Complete the following paragraphs by filling in the gaps:

A. The Eden Project, ..1..... opened in the year 2000, ..2..... a living plant museum in the countryside in ..3..... south-west of England. It is a very popular attraction ..4..... millions of visitors come every year to see plants ..5..... all over the world.

B. Some plants grow outside, ..1..... many are in specially-built domes, called 'biomes'. ..2..... the temperature ..3..... humidity are carefully controlled. The biomes are like giant greenhouses and one, the Humid Tropics biome, is ..4..... largest greenhouse ..5..... the world.

C. One of the purposes of the project ..1..... to show ..2..... dependent human beings are on plants and to educate people on the importance of preserving ..3..... natural environment. Aside ..4..... the plant life, the Eden Project ..5..... fascinating interactive exhibits for people of all ages.

D. Ahmad and I have just got home ..1..... a two-day visit to Apamea. It was only a short visit ..2..... I will remember ..3..... forever. Apamea is ..4..... ancient site on the bank ..5..... the Orontes River.

E. The sky ..1..... very clear and we could see millions ..2..... stars. The next morning was very hot but ..3..... visited the Roman city. There were enormous columns ..4..... high walls ..5..... I thought were amazing.

F. We ..1..... really enjoying our holiday in Lattakia. Yesterday we went swimming ..2..... the Mediterranean. It was the first time I had swum in the sea. There are hundreds of species of fish ..3..... plants. We spotted some really colourful fish. We swam close to ..4..... and took photos with our underwater camera. I'll show you the photos ..5..... I get home.

G. There are many plants ..1..... protect themselves by poisoning their enemies. In some cases the poison they contain is so powerful that it ..2..... kill any living thing which touches or eats ..3..... . The poison can ..4..... in the leaves, the seeds or berries, or in other parts ..5..... the plant.

H. Near Lattakia there ..1..... a shipwreck. We swam over the wrecked boat ..2..... we saw many sea creatures swimming around it. It was one of ..3..... most interesting things I've ever seen! We wore wetsuits, ..4..... I found a little uncomfortable, although they meant ..5..... didn't feel the cold at all.

III- Complete the following dialogues by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question:

1
1. A:?
B: I visited the biomes in the Eden Project.
2. A:?
B: The biomes are like giant greenhouses.
3. A:?
B: I usually go there because they contain exotic plants.
A: . How are the biomes different from other greenhouses?
4. B:

2
1. A:?
B: Plants need to protect themselves because animals might damage or eat them.
2. A:?
B: The hairs on a nettle's leaves can hurt the enemies.
3. A:?
B: Some plants protect themselves by poisoning their enemies.
A: Why do insects get stuck on horse chestnut trees?
4. B:

3
1. A:?
B: We went to Lattakia last summer.
A: Where did you swim?
2. B:?
3. A:?
B: We spotted some colourful fish.
A: What was the weather like?
4. B:

IV- Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets:

1. I know it is true that the world is getting warmer, because the polar ice is melting. (Use: must be..)
2. The phone is ringing – it is probably your brother. He usually rings at this time. (Use: It might be..)
3. Someone is ringing your doorbell. You are sure it's the postman. He always comes at this time. (Express possibility using: It must...)
4. There is an important match tonight. The roads will probably be very busy. (Use: The roads might...)
5. Your friend said she would phone you, but she hasn't. You are sure she has not forgotten. (Use: She can't...)
6. Salwa has worked very hard. You feel sure that she has got good grades in her exams. (Use: She must...)
7. I'm sure bats aren't birds – they don't have feathers. (Use: can't be...)
8. A new building is going up in your neighbourhood. You think it is probably a school. (They might...)
9. Khaled has a very good English accent. It is probable that he lived with an English family. (He might...)
10. He wants to be a teacher when he graduates from university. I'm sure he is interested in education. (He must...)
11. Ali has just drunk two litres of water. He was very thirsty. (He must...)

V- Complete the following sentences using clauses:

1. Tareq wants to be a teacher when
2. I'll show you the photos when
3. Many people visit the Eden Project because
4. The world is getting warmer because
5. When I got home,
6. When I get home,

bushes	شجيرات	aubergines	باذنجان	sound (v)	يلد من الصوت
keen on	مهتم به، متحمس لـ	turnips	اللفت	the lights were on	كانت الاضواء مشعله
encyclopedia	موسوعة	lentils	العدس	extensive	واسع، شاسع

VI - Choose the correct words in brackets:

1. Human beings are dependent (**for** / **on**) plants.
2. She became very interested (**with** / **in**) biology.
3. I've never been keen (**in** / **on**) museums.
4. The Eden Project is quite different (**from** / **of**) a normal museum.
5. On wet days the biomes are full (**of** / **with**) visitors sheltering from the rain.
6. Visiting the Eden Project makes you aware (**of** / **for**) the importance of plants.
7. The Eden Project is particularly famous (**of** / **for**) its huge biomes.
8. It's expensive to get into the Eden Project, but we were very satisfied (**with** / **of**) our visit.
9. Tea grows on (**trees** / **bushes**).
10. Dates grow on (**the ground** / **trees**).
11. Potatoes grow (**on** / **under**) the ground.
12. Cactuses depend (**in** / **on**) their thorns to protect them.
13. The acacia tree is famous (**with** / **for**) being protected by ants. This makes it different (**of** / **from**) most ordinary plants.
14. I've always been interested (**in** / **on**) plants and trees, but I'm not keen (**in** / **on**) insects.
15. My Encyclopedia of Nature is full (**with** / **of**) interesting facts about plants.
16. The roads (**might** / **can't**) be very busy tonight. There is an important football match in town.
17. It (**mustn't** / **can't**) be my uncle's car. It doesn't sound the same.
18. Faisal's car lights were on all night. He (**must have forgotten** / **must forget**) to switch them off.
19. Aubergines grow (**on plants** / **under the ground**).
20. Turnips grow (**on** / **under**) the ground.
21. Lentils grow (**on plants** / **on bushes**).

VII- Correct the verbs in brackets:

1. The Eden Project (**open**) in the year 2000.
2. We (**just / get**) home from a two-day visit to Apamea.
3. The sky (**be**) very clear and we could see millions of stars.
4. We (**arrive**) on Tuesday evening and the first thing we did was set up our camp.
5. He usually (**ring**) me at this time.
6. Listen! The phone (**ring**) It might be your brother.
7. Tareq wants to be a teacher when he (**graduate**) from university.
8. We (**swim**) in the Mediterranean when we were in Lattakia.
9. I (**show**) you the photos when I get home.

VIII - Translate the following sentences into English:

١- كانت مجرد زيارة قصيرة، ولكنني سأذكرها للأبد.

٢- أفايا هي موقع قديم على ضفة نهر العاصي.

٣- كانت السماء صافية جداً وتمكنا من رؤية ملايين النجوم.

٤- يريد أخي أن يصبح مدرساً عندما يتخرج من الجامعة، لا بُدَّ أنه مهتم بالتعليم.

٥- شرب أخي الآن كثيراً من الماء. لا بُدَّ أنه كان عطشاً جداً.

٦- أحد أهداف المشروع هو إظهار أهمية الحفاظ على البيئة الطبيعية.

٧- لا يزرع الرجل الشجرة من أجل نفسه بل يزرعها من أجل الأجيال القادمة.

٨- يعتمد البشر على النباتات والحيوانات من أجل طعامهم.

٩- كانت أضواء سيارة فيصل مارة طوال الليل. لا بدَّ أنه قد نسي أن يطفئها.

١٠- تستخدم النباتات طرقاً مختلفة لتحمي نفسها من الحيوانات.

١١- لقد حصلت سلوى على علامات جيّدة في الامتحان. لا بدَّ أنها قد درست بجد كبير.

١٢- توقفت السيارة الآن. لا بُدَّ أن محركها قد تعطل.

١٣- يزور السياح أفايا ليشاهدوا الآثار والحضارات المختلفة.

End of Unit 5

Page. 33

the sand gazelle	الغزال الصحراوي	suited to	مناسبة لـ ، ملائمة لـ	overall bodyweight	وزن الجسم الكلي
goitered	ذو غدة، منتفخ الغدة	environment	بيئة	shallow	صحل، غير عميق
horned	ذو قرون	allow	يسمح	pits	خلم
originally	أصلاً، في الأصل	blend into	تندمج في	lie on	تستلقي على
extinct (adj)	منقرض	camouflage (v+n)	يمويه، تمويه	due to	بسبب
extinction (n)	الانقراض	predators	حيوانات مفترسة	habitat loss	فقدان الموطن الأصلي
endangered	معرض للخطر	jumpers	مخلوقات قافزة	breed	تربي (من أجل التكاثر)
else	آخر	agility	رشاقة، خفة حركة	release (n)	إطلاق سراحها
congregate	تجتمع، تلتشد	evade	تجنب	save	ينقذ (يوفر)
herds	قطعان	attention	انتباه	native species	الأنواع المحلية
ideally	بشكل مثالي	consume	تستهلك	awareness	الوعي، الإدراك

I- Read the following texts then do the tasks below:**The Sand Gazelle**

St.p.47

1. The sand gazelle, or goitered gazelle, is a horned animal that lives across the Arabian Gulf and North Africa. Originally found in all Arab countries, it is now extinct in Iraq, Kuwait and Yemen and endangered everywhere else, including Syria.

In the summer months, sand gazelles live in small family groups of around ten individuals. During the winter, they congregate in larger herds. They are ideally suited to the desert environment with their white heads and sand-coloured bodies. This allows them to blend into the desert, camouflaging them from predators.

Sand gazelles are small mammals, weighing only 20kg. However, they are very quick and have been known to reach speeds of almost 100km per hour. They are excellent jumpers and use their speed and agility to evade the attention of predators.

Sand gazelles eat around 6kg of plants per day-consuming the shoots, roots, leaves and stems of desert plants-around a third of their overall bodyweight. They drink 3litres of water per day and in the hottest season dig shallow pits and lie on the cooler soil.

The sand gazelle is in danger of extinction, mainly due to habitat loss and hunting. However, there have been some efforts to save them, and some countries have begun breeding them for release into the wild. There have been some successes, but the battle to save them and other native species continues. In Syria, there is an increasing awareness about the importance of saving wild animals.

Answer the following questions:

1. Where does the sand gazelle live?
.....
2. How do sand gazelles change their habits in different seasons?
.....
3. How do the bodies of the sand gazelles protect them from harm in the desert?
.....
4. What is the natural diet of a sand gazelle?
.....
5. Why is the sand gazelle in danger of extinction?
.....

Find words in the text which mean the following:

6. the death of a type of animal =
7. large holes in the ground =

8. the natural home of a plant or an animal =
 9. an animal that kills and eats other animals =
 10. come together, often in a large group =
 11. without depth =
 12. escape or avoid =

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

13. Sand gazelles are slow and their top speed is 50 km per hour.

 14. During the winter, sand gazelles live in small family groups.

 15. Recently, people in Syria have become less aware of the importance of saving wild animals.

habitats	موطن الحيوانات أو النباتات الطبيعية	pole	القطب	unlike	على عكس
terrain	منطقة، أرض	icebergs	جبال جليدية	jerboas	الجراب
whales	الحيتان	relatives	أقرباء	the Syrian Desert	بادية الشام
fresh water	ماء عذب	wallabies	حيوانات الوالب	extremely	جدا، للغاية
lizards	السحالي	wombats	حيوانات الومب	front legs	قوائم أمامية
the Arctic	منطقة القطب الشمالي	koala bears	دب الكوالا	back legs	قوائم خلفية
penguins	القطاريق	marsupials	حيوانات جرابية	extremely	إلى أبعد حد، للغاية
Emperor	الامبراطور	pouch	جيب، جراب	enable (v)	تُمكن، تساعد
hemisphere	نصف الكرة الأرضية	remote	بعيدة، نائية	hop	تقفز (بكلتا القدمين)
Antarctica	منطقة القطب الجنوبي	adapted to	تكيفت مع	nocturnal animals	حيوانات ليلية

Animals and their habitats

Act.p.33

② Animals live everywhere on Earth, in every terrain and in all climates. The place where an animal lives is called its *habitat* and most animals can only survive in one or two different habitats. For example, whales are sea creatures and cannot live in fresh water; lizards live in hot climates and would die if they were moved to the Arctic. Some animals migrate between two habitats at different times of the year.

There are seventeen different species of penguins, including the famous Emperor penguins and the common Chinstrap penguins. All of these live in the southern hemisphere - many in Antarctica around the South Pole. But some live in warmer places, for example on the coasts of South America, Africa, Australia, and the Galapagos Islands. Many of the 13 million Chinstrap penguins live on large icebergs in the open ocean.

Kangaroos and their close relatives, wallabies, are only found naturally in Australia and Papua New Guinea. Like wombats and koala bears, kangaroos are marsupials, which means that when young are born they are carried by their mothers in a pouch. There are forty-five species of kangaroos and wallabies and they live in every kind of habitat, from open plains to forests and rocky deserts. Tree kangaroos live in remote and mountainous forest regions and have adapted to life in trees. Unlike other kangaroos, they cannot move very fast on the ground.

The jerboa lives all over Asia and Northern Africa. This animal lives in hot desert climates and is common in the Syrian Desert. There are 25 different species of jerboa and they are specially adapted to live in extremely dry climates. They have very short front legs and long back legs which enable them to hop quickly over the ground to escape predators. They are nocturnal animals, which means they sleep during the day.

● Answer the following questions:

1. What is an animal habitat?
.....
2. What kind of climate do lizards live in?
.....
3. What do all penguins have in common?
.....
4. What is special about kangaroos and similar animals?
.....
5. What kind of climate do jerboas live in?
.....
6. In what ways have jerboas adapted to their environment?
.....
7. How are tree kangaroos different from other kangaroos?
.....

● Find words in the text which mean the following:

8. large areas of flat land, usually without trees =
9. one half of the Earth – southern or northern =
10. far from civilisation or populated areas =
11. animals that kill and eat other animals =
12. change to be better suited to a situation =
13. large blocks of ice that float in the sea =
14. bag or pocket of skin =
15. type of landscape =

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

16. Whales can live in fresh water.
.....
17. Lizards would stay alive if they were moved to the Arctic.
.....
18. Jerboas carry their young in a pouch.
.....

exist	توجد	eventually	في النهاية، أخيراً	move about	تنتقل، تتجول
popular	شعبية، محبوبة	set free	يطلق سراح	country of origin	البلد الأصلي
cruel	قاسي	the wild	البرية	preserve	يحافظ على
consider	يبحث في، يناقش	educational	تعليمية، ذات هدف تعليمي	to force	يُجبر (بالقوة)
arguments for	الحجج المؤيدة	up close	قريباً جداً	conditions	ظروف، أحوال
arguments against	الحجج المعارضة	move on to	نتقل إلى	simply	فقط، ببساطة
in favour of...	مؤيد لـ	objection	اعتراض	curious	فضولي، محب للاستطلاع
environmentalists	أنصار البيئة	captivity	الأسر، الحبس	stare at	يحدق بـ
breed, bred, bred	يربي (الإنسان)	cages	أقفاص	observe	يشاهد، يراقب

The arguments for and against zoos

Act.p.36

③ Zoos exist all over the world because people want to see animals that they cannot see in their own country. **They** have always been popular, especially with children. However, some people believe that they are unnatural habitats and that keeping animals in zoos is cruel. In this essay, I will discuss some of the arguments for and against zoos.

I will start by considering two arguments in favour of zoos. First of all, many people, including environmentalists, believe that zoos help to protect animals which are endangered. In zoos all around the world, rare animals are bred so they increase in number and are saved from extinction. In China, numbers of the endangered giant panda have begun to increase following successful breeding in zoos. Eventually animals can be set free to live in the wild again. Secondly, zoos are educational. People who visit zoos can observe unusual animals up close and learn about their behaviour.

I will now move on to the arguments against zoos. The main objection to zoos is that it is unnatural for wild animals to be kept in captivity. They often have to live in small cages where they cannot move about freely. Another argument against zoos is that they may be located in places where the climate is very different from the climate of the animal's country of origin.

Personally, I do not have strong feelings about zoos. I believe that they can help to protect and preserve endangered species, but I also think that it is wrong to force animals to live in unnatural conditions simply so that curious human beings can stare at them.

● Answer the following questions:

1. Why do people visit zoos?

2. What does "they" in bold refer to?

3. Why are zoos considered educational?

4. Mention one argument against zoos.

● Find words in the text which mean the following:

5. examine and discuss =

9. argument against =

6. see, watch =

10. prevent from escaping =

7. placed/ situated =

11. for / on the side of =

8. place where something (an animal) is from =

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

12. Rare animals are bred to decrease their number.

13. In China, after breeding the giant Pandas in Zoos, they are kept in captivity.

14. One of the arguments that supports zoos is that they endanger rare animals.

II - Complete the following paragraphs by filling in the gaps:

A. In the summer months, sand gazelles live ..1..... small family groups of around ten individuals. During the winter, ..2..... congregate in larger herds. They ..3..... ideally suited to the desert environment with their white heads ..4..... sand-coloured bodies. This allows them to blend into ..5..... desert, camouflaging them from predators.

B. Sand gazelles ..1..... small mammals, weighing only 20kg. However, ..2..... are very quick and have been known ..3..... reach speeds of almost 100km per hour. They are excellent jumpers and use their speed ..4..... agility to evade ..5..... attention of predators.

C. Animals live everywhere ..1..... Earth, in every terrain and in all climates. The place ..2..... an animal lives is called its habitat and most animals can only survive in one ..3..... two different habitats. For example, whales ..4..... sea creatures and cannot live in fresh water; lizards live in hot climates and would die ..5..... they were moved to the Arctic.

D. There are 25 different species of jerboa and they are specially adapted ..1..... live in extremely dry climates. They ..2..... very short front legs ..3..... long back legs which enable ..4..... to hop quickly over the ground to escape predators. They are nocturnal animals, ..5..... means they sleep during the day.

E. The main objection to zoos ..1..... that it is unnatural for wild animals to be kept in captivity. ..2..... often have to live in small cages ..3..... they cannot move about freely. Another argument against zoos is that they may ..4..... located in places where the climate is very different. ..5..... the climate of the animal's country of origin.

F. Zoos exist all ..1..... the world because people want to see animals ..2..... they cannot see in their own country. They have always ..3..... popular, especially with children. However, some people believe that ..4..... are unnatural habitats ..5..... that keeping animals in zoos is cruel.

III- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question:

1. A:?
B: Sand gazelles live across the Arabian Gulf and North Africa.
2. A:?
B: They run about 100 km per hour.
3. A:?
B: A sand gazelle weighs only 20 Kg.
A: What do sand gazelles eat?
4. B:

1. A:?
B: In the hottest season, sand gazelles dig shallow pits to lie on the cooler soil.
A: What are the two main threats to the sand gazelles?
2. B:?
3. A:?
B: Some countries breed them for release into the wild.
4. A:?
B: Yes, there have been some successes.

IV- Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets:

1. A local builder built their house. (make passive voice)
2. Camouflage protects sand gazelles from predators. (make passive voice)
3. Sand gazelles use speed and agility to evade the attention of predators. (make passive voice)
4. If a predator is threatening sand gazelles, they can run away. (make passive voice)
5. Syria has made great efforts to save the endangered species of animals. (make passive voice)
6. Birds often build their nests at the top of trees. (make passive voice)
7. Birds make many nests from grass, twigs or feathers. (make passive voice)
8. In some countries, law protects the nests of rare birds. (make passive voice)
9. If people damage the nests of rare birds, they have to pay a large fine. (make passive voice)
10. Throughout history, people have hunted elephants for their tusks. (make passive voice)
11. People have prevented elephants from migrating to find food and water. (make passive voice)
12. People have turned the elephants' natural habitats into farmland or building land. (make passive voice)
13. Elephants have changed the natural environment. (make passive voice)
14. Elephants make paths through the areas where they live. (make passive voice)
15. People hunt kangaroos for their meat and fur. (make passive voice)
16. Human activities are destroying the natural habitats of some animals. (make passive voice)
17. Some organisations have created special protected wildlife areas for tree kangaroos. (make passive voice)
18. They have taught people how to protect rare animals. (make passive voice)
19. Thousands of tourists visit historical monuments in Damascus. (make passive voice)

V- Complete the following sentences using clauses:

1. If sand gazelles are being threatened by predators,
2. Zoos exist all over the world so that
3. Zoos help to protect animals which
4. Rare animals are bred in zoos so that

VI - Choose the correct words in brackets:

1. Sand gazelles are protected (of / from) predators by camouflage.
2. (Mammals / Reptiles) have warm blood and fur or hair.
3. (Mammals / Reptiles) have dry skin and cold blood.
4. A vulture is a (reptile / bird).
5. (Mammals / Reptiles) feed their young with milk.
6. (Mammals / Reptiles) lay eggs.

VII- Correct the verbs in brackets:

1. The sand gazelle (live) in the Arabian Gulf and North Africa.
2. The sand gazelle's natural diet (be) the desert plants.
3. Sand gazelles (be protected) from predators by camouflage.
4. If sand gazelles (be threatened), they can run away.
5. In recent decades, efforts (be made) to save endangered species in Syria.
6. Birds' nests (be often built) at the top of trees where the eggs will be safe.
7. Nests (be made) from grass, twigs or feathers.
8. In some countries, the nests of rare birds are (protect) by law.
9. If the nests of rare birds (be damaged), the people who do the damage have to pay a large fine.
10. Throughout history, people (hunt) elephants for their tusks.
11. Throughout history, elephants (be hunted) for their tusks.

VIII- Translate the following sentences into English:

١- يجب أن يُعاقب الناس الذين يصطادون الحيوانات النادرة.

.....

٢- بُذِلَ جهودٌ كبيرة لحماية وإنقاذ الحيوانات المعرضة لخطر الانقراض.

.....

٣- اعتُقد أن بعض أجزاء الصحراء كانت مغطاة بالنباتات والأشجار.

.....

٤- يهتم كثير من الناس والمنظمات بمستقبل الحيوانات المعرضة للانقراض.

.....

٥- يزور الناس حديقة الحيوان لمشاهدة الحيوانات الغير مألوفة.

.....

٦- تستطيع الحيوانات أن تهرب إذا تعرّضت للخطر.

.....

End of Unit 6

Page. 40

greenhouse gases	غازات الدفيئة	coal	الفحم الحجري	sea levels	مستويات البحار
harmful	ضارة، مؤذية	rise- rose- risen	يرتفع	coast	الساحل
without	لولا، بدون	extreme	قاسي - شديد	leading scientists	كبار العلماء
Mars	كوكب المريخ	heavy rain	مطر غزير	warn	يخطر، يحذر
quantities	كميات	floods (N)	فيضانات	authorities	السلطات
fossil fuels	أنواع الوقود الأحفوري	is made worse	تزداد سوءاً	increases (N)	الزيادات

1- Read the following text then do the tasks below: Greenhouse gases: good or bad? Act. p.38

We usually think that greenhouse gases are harmful, but without these gases the climate of the Earth would be like the climate of Mars: too cold for human beings to survive. Greenhouse gases, which include carbon dioxide and methane, keep the heat of the sun in and prevent our planet from freezing. However, for the last 200 years people have been using enormous quantities of fossil fuels like coal, gas and oil. When these fuels are burnt, they produce large amounts of carbon dioxide and this keeps more of the sun's heat in. The result is that the temperature of the Earth is rising year by year. This is leading to more extreme weather: high winds and heavy rain, which produce storms and floods. The problem is made worse by the fact that we are destroying the world's rainforests. Trees naturally consume carbon dioxide, but because there are fewer trees, more carbon dioxide is released into the atmosphere. Because of the increase in the Earth's temperature, the ice at the north and south poles is melting, and this is causing sea levels to rise. Eventually, many areas of land which are now on the coast will be flooded. Leading scientists are warning that if the authorities don't introduce new laws to reduce greenhouse gas increases now, the results could be disastrous for life on Earth.

● Answer the following questions:

1. What are the benefits of greenhouse gases?
2. How long have people been using enormous quantities of fossil fuels?
3. Why is ice at the north and south poles melting?
4. What should the authorities do to reduce greenhouse gas increases?

● Find words in the text which mean the following:

5. causing injury or damage =
6. to continue to live or exist =
7. very large or very great =
8. the mixture of gases that surrounds the earth =

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

9. The temperature of the Earth is increasing because the sun is getting hotter.
10. Trees and forests produce greenhouse gases like carbon dioxide.

oasis	واحة	ensure	يضمن، يؤكد	strawberries	فراولة
linked to	يتصل بـ	square	مربع	occupy	يحتل
motorway	طريق سريع، أولستراډ	six-lane roads	طرق ذات ستة مسارات	peoples	شعوب
passengers	ركاب، مسافرون	are lined with	يصطف على جانبي الطريق	people	الناس
direct (v)	يوجه، يدير	desalinated water	ماء محلى من البحر	destination	المكان المقصود من السفر
tunnels	أنفاق	cucumber	الخيار	monuments	أواند، آثار، صروح
man-made	من صنع الانسان	lettuce	الخس	period	عهد، فترة (حصة دراسية)

the Anti-Lebanon mountains: سلسلة جبال لبنان الشرقية

II - Complete the following paragraphs by filling in the gaps:

A. Al Ain, ..1..... ancient oasis city, ..2..... the second biggest city in Abu Dhabi. ..3..... is located 160 km east of the capital and is linked to Abu Dhabi City ..4..... fast motorways. It takes about 90 minutes to drive ..5..... the two cities.

B. In the past Al Ain was famous ..1..... its traditional system of watering the land. Water ..2..... directed through man- made tunnels to local farms. Now, its modern system ensures that ..3..... area of 100 square Km around Al Ain ..4..... covered in trees ..5..... other plants.

C. Everything is watered ..1..... a mixture of recycled waste water and desalinated water. Many salad crops ..2..... produced by farmers in the area around ..3..... city. ..4..... include tomatoes, cucumbers, lettuce ..5..... strawberries.

D. If you leave home half ..1..... hour earlier, you will miss the rush hour ..2..... get to work much more quickly. You ..3..... probably arrive ..4..... work more than half an hour earlier than usual. This may mean ..5..... can leave work and arrive home earlier.

E. We usually think that greenhouse gases ..1..... harmful, but without these gases the climate of the Earth would be like the climate of Mars: ..2..... cold for human beings to survive. Greenhouse gases, ..3..... include carbon dioxide and methane, keep the heat of ..4..... sun in and prevent our planet ..5..... freezing.

F. For the last 200 years people have ..1..... using enormous quantities of fossil fuels like coal, gas and oil. ..2..... these fuels are burnt, ..3..... produce large amounts of carbon dioxide and this keeps more ..4..... the sun's heat in. The result is that the temperature of the Earth ..5..... rising year by year.

G. Trees naturally consume carbon dioxide, but ..1..... there are fewer trees, more carbon dioxide is released ..2..... the atmosphere. Because of the increase in the Earth's temperature, the ice at ..3..... north and south poles is melting, and this is causing sea levels to rise. Eventually, many areas of land ..4..... are now on the coast will ..5..... flooded.

H. Damascus is located in ..1..... south-west of Syria, near the Anti-Lebanon Mountains. The city ..2..... a long history and was occupied by many peoples ..3..... becoming the Syrian capital. Damascus ..4..... a popular tourist destination; many thousands of people visit the city to see historical monuments ..5..... different periods of history.

III- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question:

①

1. A:?
 B: Without greenhouse gases, the climate of the Earth would be too cold.
2. A:?
 B: Greenhouse gases include carbon dioxide and methane.
 A: Why is the temperature of the Earth rising?
3. B:
 A: What should we do to stop global warming?
4. B:

②

1. A:?
 B: Damascus is located in the south-west of Syria.
2. A:?
 B: It was occupied by many peoples.
 A: Why do many tourists visit Damascus?
3. B:
 A: What is sold to tourists in the souks of Damascus?
4. B:

③

1. A:?
 B: Zoos exist all over the world because people want to see animals that they can't see in their own country.
2. A:?
 B: Some people believe that zoos are unnatural habitats.
 A: Where are animals usually put in Zoos?
3. B:
 A: Is it right to force animals to live in unnatural conditions? Why?
4. B:

IV - Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets :

1. The ground is wet here. That means this was almost certainly a lake once. (Use: **There must**.....).
2. I'm not sure but I think some parts of the desert were covered in plants and trees. (Use: **might have been**).
3. I'm sure that bats aren't birds - they don't have feathers. (Use: **can't be**.....).
4. These people are very thin, that's why I'm certain they haven't eaten much food lately. (Use: **can't have**).
5. Farmers produce many salad crops in the area around the city of Al Ain. (make **passive voice**)
6. Many peoples occupied Damascus before becoming the Syrian Capital. (make **passive voice**)
7. Shopkeepers sell different items in the souks of Damascus. (make **passive voice**)
8. Skilled engineers built the bridge in 1990. (make **passive voice**)

V - Complete the following sentences using clauses:

1. Forests are being cut down because
2. People move away from desert areas because
3. Sand gazelles are under threat because
4. The ice in the polar areas is melting because
5. A habitat is the place where
6. If you misuse these chemicals,
7. He must be very exhausted because,
8. In the future, sea levels will rise because
9. Some plants grow well here even though
10. When fuels are burnt,

VI - Choose the correct words in brackets:

1. Oranges are a different colour (**of** / **from**) lemons.
2. Plants and animals are dependent (**on** / **to**) a regular supply of water.
3. The Syrian people are aware (**to** / **of**) the need to protect their wildlife.
4. Dmeir is famous (**with** / **for**) its watering system.
5. Many people are interested (**with** / **in**) the future of endangered animals.
6. (**Original** / **Originally**) means "at first" or "in the beginning".
7. If we (**protect** / **protection**) something, we stop it from being damaged.
8. The opposite of "temporary" is (**permanent** / **permanently**).
9. The area where an animal normally lives and sleeps is called its (**habit** / **habitat**).
10. To (**survive** / **survival**) means to stay alive.
11. Plants grow in (**soil** / **stem**).
12. We use the word (**climatic** / **climate**) to refer to the weather conditions that are typical of a country or region.
13. I thought you said we'd meet at 8:30 p.m. I said 9:30 p.m. You must have (**misread** / **reread**) my email.
14. I spent so much money. The shop assistant must have (**overcharged** / **undercharged**) me.
15. Those potatoes are too hard. We obviously (**overcooked** / **undercooked**) them.
16. Those chemicals are dangerous if you (**misuse** / **reuse**) them.
17. If you want to listen to the cassette again, you'll have to (**overwind** / **rewind**) it.
18. In the future, sea levels will rise (**in order to** / **because**) the polar ice is melting.
19. People are cutting down forests (**in order to** / **so that**) have more land for growing food.
20. Many people recycle their rubbish (**so that** / **in order not to**) use up the world's resources.
21. Scientists are trying to produce new fuels (**in order to** / **so that**) people can continue to use their cars without damaging the environment.
22. Some people are moving out of their homes on the coast (**in order to** / **so that**) escape future floods.
23. We should stop burning coal and oil (**in order not to** / **so that**) cause more global warming.
24. Scientists are worried about climate change (**in order to** / **because**) it is a threat to life on Earth.
25. He (**can't have phoned** / **must have phoned**) me this morning. I was at home and I would have heard the telephone.
26. I (**may be** / **must be**) coming next month. If I do, I'll let you know.
27. Don't worry-if the letter is not here, you (**can't have posted** / **must have posted**) it.

28. You (**might be / must be**) exhausted. You've been working very hard recently.
29. Most of Africa has a very hot, dry (**climate / weather**).
30. Some plants grow well here even though the (**dust / soil**) is poor and it hardly ever rains.
31. Ali doesn't want a (**permanent / temporary**) job — he wants a serious career as an engineer.
32. We must do something about climate change to (**protect / survive**) our way of life.
33. We thought the restaurant bill was too high. We were right — the waiter had (**overcharged / undercharged**) us.
34. I'm not going to throw my mobile phone away. I'm going to send it to another country where it can be (**misused / reused**).
35. Some people are not aware (**of / for**) the difference between a fruit and a vegetable.
36. I'm really interested (**at / in**) the history of my family.
37. Apples and bananas are dependent for their survival (**on / in**) greenhouse gases.
38. Modern Damascus is built (**on / in**) the site of many ancient civilisations.
39. Damascus is famous (**with / for**) its historical monuments.

VII- Correct the verbs in brackets:

1. Damascus (**be located**) in the south-west of Syria, near the Anti-Lebanon Mountains.
2. Damascus (**be occupied**) by many peoples before becoming the Syrian capital.
3. In recent years, many companies (**build**) their offices in the new part of Damascus.
4. Al Ain (**be located**) 160 km east of the capital.
5. Al Ain's International Airport (**open**) in 1994.
6. My family (**live**) in the town all their lives.
7. For the last 200 years, people (**use**) enormous quantities of fossil fuels.
8. Sea levels will rise if the ice at the poles (**melt**).....
9. In the future, sea levels (**rise**)..... due to global warming.
10. Scientists (**be worried**) about climate change because it is a threat to life on Earth.
11. They (**not eat**) much food lately.
12. The area where an animal normally (**live**) is called its habitat.
13. It usually (**take**) about 120 minutes to drive between Damascus and Homs.
14. At present , scientists (**try**) to produce new fuels.

VIII- Translate the following sentences into English:

١- سترتفع مستويات البحر عندما يذوب جليد القطبين.

٢- لا بُدَّ أنَّ بعض أجزاء الصحراء كانت مغطاة بالنباتات والأشجار قديماً.

٣- دمشق مشهورة بآثارها التاريخية لذلك يزورها آلاف السياح كل عام.

٤- العلماء منزعجون من التغير المناخي و الاحتباس الحراري لأنها تهدد الحياة على الأرض.

٥- لا بدَّ أنه مُتعب جداً. إنه يعمل بجهد طوال النهار.

End of Review 2

End of Module Two

articles	مقالات	which is why	هذا هو السبب	in my experience	حسب خبرتي
titles	عناوين (مقالات أو كتب)	colleagues	زملاء العمل	make up excuses	يخلفون عذاراً
get on well with	يتسجم مع، يقيم علاقات طيبة مع	offer	يعرض، يقدم	tips	نواهد، نصائح
workmates	زملاء العمل	in the long run	على المدى الطويل	the golden rule	القاعدة الذهبية

1- Read the following texts then do the tasks below:

Do you want to be a good colleague?

St.p.62

1. Do you enjoy reading about how some people become successful? Most people do, which is probably why popular magazines often include articles with titles like how to live a long, happy life, which give readers useful advice.

One of my friends said to me the other day, "I'm starting my first job soon, and I want to get on well with my new workmates. Have you got any advice you can give me?" Several people have asked me questions like this, which is why I'm writing this article.

For me the golden rule when you first start a job is this: listen and learn from colleagues. Also, ask your colleagues questions if you aren't sure about something and offer to help them if you can see something that needs doing.

In the long run, the best way to be a good colleague is simply to work hard. In my experience, people most dislike colleagues who make up excuses for not doing something and expect colleagues to do it for them.

If you have a job starting soon, remember some of these tips. In the end, you'll be happier and more successful if you get on well with your colleagues.

Answer the following questions:

1. What is the golden rule for the writer when you first start a job?

2. How do people feel towards lazy colleagues?

3. What will happen to you if you go on well with your colleagues?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

4. liked by many people =

6. useful advice =

5. reasons that you give to explain your behaviour =

7. hate =

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

8. Few people enjoy reading about how some people become successful.

9. The best way to be a good colleague is to neglect your work.

catch up on	يعوّض عن	elderly	كبار السن	teenagers	مراهقون
miss(v)	يُفقد ، يُضيع	factors	عوامل	average	وسطيا
vary(v)	يتنوع ، يختلف	adults	البالغون ، الراشدون	get older	يتقدم في السن
individual	فرد ، شخص	short sleepers	أصحاب النوم القصير	genetic make-up	التكوين الوراثي

How much sleep do you need? (1)

Act.p.42

❶ How much sleep do you need each night ? Do you usually get this amount ? Can you catch up on sleep you have missed at night by sleeping at other times, or do you find it difficult to sleep during the day ? The rest of this article will give you some useful information and advice.

The amount of sleep human beings need varies from individual to individual. We know that most adults need about 8 hours of sleep a day, but this number can vary greatly; 'short sleepers' may need only 5 hours, whereas 'long sleepers' may need 9 to 10 hours. Babies need about 16 hours a day while many teenagers need an average of 9 hours. As people get older, **they** tend to need less sleep; some elderly people wake up early in the morning and cannot sleep for more than five or six hours. Exactly how much we need depends on several factors, including our age, our daily routine, the quality of our sleep and our genetic make-up.

❷ Answer the following questions:

1. What does '**they**' in bold refer to ?
.....
2. How many hours of sleep do babies need a day?
.....
3. What happens to people's sleep when they get older ?
.....
4. What are the factors which identify how much sleep we need each night ?
.....

❸ Find words in the text which mean the following:

5. quantity =
6. people who are between 13 and 19 years old =
7. having as a part =
8. the fixed and usual way of doing things =

❹ Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

9. Babies need less sleep than teenagers.
.....
10. Our age has nothing to do with the amount of sleep we need.
.....

drowsy	نعسان	signs	علامات/اشارات	deprived of	محروم من
for long enough	لمدة كافية	shallow	ضحل	perform	يقوم بـ / يؤدي
concentrate	يركز	switch off	يهدأ	rested	مرتاح
moody	متقلب المزاج	recharge	يعيد شحن / يحدد	restful	مريح
irritable	سريع الغضب / الانفعالي	physical batteries	قدرات جسدية	light	خفيف
a chance	فرصة	alert	يقظ / متنبه	fall asleep	يفرق في النوم

How much sleep do you need? (2)

Act.p.43

③ How do we know if we are getting enough sleep? In general, if you feel drowsy during the day, you need more sleep. You may think that you are sleeping for long enough, but these are some of the signs that you may need more: you cannot concentrate at school or at work; you find it difficult to get up in the morning; you are moody or irritable; you have memory problems.

So why is it important that we get enough sleep? Sleep provides our bodies with a chance to switch off. This allows us to recharge our mental and physical batteries and be ready for each new day. If we have slept well, we should wake up in the morning feeling alert and rested. People who have been deprived of sleep find it difficult to perform the simplest activities. For example, motorists who fall asleep at the wheel are responsible for thousands of traffic accidents every year.

How we sleep also affects us. When we fall asleep, our sleep can be deep and restful or light and shallow. Shallow sleepers wake up still feeling tired, while deep sleepers wake up refreshed.

● Answer the following questions:

1. How do we know we may need more sleep?
.....
2. Who is responsible for thousands of traffic accidents every year?
.....
3. How do we feel in the morning if we have slept well?
.....
4. What does sleep do to our batteries?
.....

● Find words in the text which mean the following:

5. clear-headed; awake =
6. give all your attention to a subject =
7. easily annoyed =
8. not deep =
9. renew =
10. easily feeling gloomy for no reason =

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

11. We have memory problems if we get enough sleep.
.....
12. Shallow sleepers wake up feeling refreshed.
.....

rarely	نادراً	honest	صادق، شريف	regular exercise	تمارين الرياضة المنتظمة
old people's homes	دور المسنين	make up for	يُعوّض عن	healthy diet	(نظام) الغذاء الصحي
look after	يُعتني بـ	interact with	يتواصل، يتفاعل مع	crucial to	مهم لـ
traditional values	القيم التقليدية (الوراثية)	socialise	يتواصل اجتماعياً	well-being	حسن الحال، عافية
to honour	يُكْرِم	positive outlook	نظرة ايجابية	boring	ممل، مضر
care (n)	عناية/رعاية	support (n)	التأييد، الدعم	frequently	كثيراً ما، بشكل متكرر
care for (v)	يُعتني بـ	aspects	مجالات، أوجه	brain	عقل، دماغ
make of it	يفسر الأمر	lifestyles	أنماط الحياة	experts	خبراء

II - Complete the following paragraphs by filling in the gaps:

A. In the last hundred years, people have ..1..... living longer and longer. Yet, ..2..... are still many aspects of our lifestyles ..3..... could be improved. Doctors advise that regular exercise ..4..... a healthy diet are crucial ..5..... our well-being.

B. As we get older, it ..1..... even more important that ..2..... keep busy, interacting with people of all ages ..3..... socialising. We should make plans for ..4..... future, keep a positive outlook on life and enjoy the support ..5..... the family environment.

C. In Syria you will rarely find 'old people's homes' ..1..... my parents get old, my sister and I will help look ..2..... them. Traditional values teach sons ..3..... daughters to honour their fathers and mothers and show love and care ..4..... them as ..5..... grow old.

D. Family is very important to everyone, and I ..1..... very close to my mother's sister ..2..... her husband – my aunt and uncle. Caring ..3..... our family like this helps us all to live longer, happier lives and we know our children ..4..... one day look after ..5.....

E. Ibrahim usually arrives ..1..... work on time, so his boss didn't know what to make of it when he was ..2..... hour late one morning. At first, he thought he might make ..3..... an excuse, but decided he must ..4..... honest. Ibrahim promised he would ..5..... up for the time he had lost by being late.

F. For me the golden rule ..1..... you first start a job ..2..... this: listen and learn from colleagues. Also, ask your colleagues questions if ..3..... aren't sure about something and offer ..4..... help them if you ..5..... see something that needs doing.

G. In the long run, the best way to ..1..... a good colleague is simply ..2..... work hard. In my experience, people most dislike colleagues ..3..... make up excuses for not doing something ..4..... expect colleagues to ..5..... it for them.

H. Sleep provides our bodies ..1..... a chance to switch off. This allows us to recharge our mental and physical batteries and ..2..... ready for each new day. If we have slept well, we should wake up in the morning feeling alert ..3..... rested. People ..4..... have been deprived ..5..... sleep find it difficult to perform the simplest activities.

I. Motorists ..1..... fall asleep at the wheel are responsible ..2..... thousands of traffic accidents every year. How we sleep also affects us. When we fall asleep, our sleep can ..3..... deep and restful ..4..... light and shallow. Shallow sleepers wake ..5..... still feeling tired, while deep sleepers wake up refreshed.

J. Most people these days agree that regular exercise is ..1..... important part of a healthy lifestyle, especially for people ..2..... spend most of their time at work sitting in offices. Some people find exercise boring ..3..... they make excuses to avoid doing it, but in this article I am going ..4..... suggest a few types of exercise ..5..... everyone will find enjoyable.

K. In ..1..... modern world, experts frequently tell us that what ..2..... eat affects how healthy we ..3..... and how long we live. ..4..... most people like food and want ..5..... eat the things they enjoy.

L. One of the factors ..1..... affect how long people live and how much they enjoy their old age ..2..... 'brain activity'. Scientists ..3..... shown that people ..4..... keep their brains busy tend to live long, happy lives compared ..5..... those who do not.

III- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question:

- ⓐ**
1. A:?
B: I'm going to visit my cousin in Homs.
 2. A:?
B: I have to be there tomorrow at 10 a.m.
A: How are you going to travel?
 3. B:
 4. A:?
B: Homs is 165km. far from Damascus.
A: How long does it take you?
 5. B:
A: When do you intend to come back?
 6. B:
 7. A:?
B: Yes, I'll bring you some sweets.

- ⓑ**
- (دورة أولى ٢٠١٣)
1. Rana:?
Maya: My school is near my house.
 2. Rana:?
Maya: There are twenty five students in my class.
 3. Rana:?
Maya: My school opened in 1992.
Rana: What do you like most about your school?
 4. Maya:

IV- Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets:
(Change into reported speech:)

1. "My parents spent every day of their lives together."
He told me
2. "My parents have always had a good social life."
He said to me
3. "My parents have kept in regular touch with their family, friends and neighbours."
He told me
4. "I'm not sure."
He said
5. "My parents have been both involved in farming for most of their lives."
He told me
6. "I have never done paid work."
Mrs Chin said
7. "What is the secret of your long life?"
I asked their son
8. "Do you remember your wedding day?"
I asked him
9. "Have you enjoyed your long life?"
I asked him
10. "How long have you been married?"
I asked my grandparents
11. "Do you enjoy spending time with each other?"
I asked them
12. "We don't argue about anything."
They said
13. "We're taking our grandchildren on holiday."
They said
14. "When did you first meet?"
She asked them
15. "Are you enjoying married life?"
She asked them
16. "You will have to learn to do without sugar."
The doctor told my mother
17. "What are you doing at the weekend?"
Deema asked Ruba
18. "I'm going out with my parents."
Ruba said
19. "Where are you going?"
Deema asked Ruba

20. "I'm going to visit my cousins in the next town."
Ruba said
21. "Can you take me to the airport tomorrow?"
Bashaar asked Rakan
22. "What time do you have to be at the airport?"
Rakan asked Bashaar
23. "I have to be at the airport at four o'clock in the afternoon."
Bashaar said
24. "Did you enjoy your holiday?"
Laila asked Fadia
25. Our holiday was very relaxing.
Fadia said
26. "When did you get back?"
Laila asked Fadia
27. "I got back very late last night because our plane was delayed."
Fadia said
28. "Have you seen my briefcase?"
Hani asked Amer
29. I haven't seen your briefcase.
Amer told Hani
30. "When did you last have your briefcase?"
Amer asked Hani
31. "I brought my briefcase home from work yesterday, but I haven't seen it since."
Hani said
32. "Have you got the time?"
She asked me
33. "I slept for ten hours last night."
He said
34. "Can I go out with my friends?"
Hani asked his mother
35. "Do you want to go swimming with me?"
Waleed asked Omar
36. "I'm enjoying my new job."
Hiba said
37. "Are you hungry?"
He asked me
38. "What subject do you teach?"
He asked me
39. "Do you work in a college?"
He asked me
40. "Where do you live?"
I asked him

V- Complete the following sentences using clauses:

- Doctors advise that
- If you make a mistake,
- As people get older,
- If you have slept well,
- You should think carefully before
- If he made a mistake now,

phrasal verbs and collocations: Make + Do

make up for	يعوض عن	do without	يستغني عن = يعيش بدون
make up	يخلق / يخترع / يُلّفِق	do away with	يستغني عن = يتخلص من = يترك
make of it	يفهم = يفسّر = يفكر	do the shoes up	يربط شريط الحذاء
make out	يفهم	do the room up	يرتب = ينظم = يعيد ترتيب
make a mistake	يرتكب خطأ	do (things) up	يرتب الأشياء في مكانها
make a decision	يتخذ قراراً	do research	يعمل بحثاً
make a success of	يحقق نجاحاً في	do experiments	يُجري تجارب
make a suggestion	يقدم اقتراحاً	do shopping	يقوم بالتسوق
make an effort	يذل جهداً	do homework	يعمل الواجبات
make a promise	يعطي وعداً	do damage	يعمل ضرر

VI - Choose the correct words in brackets:

- The journalist said she was (**making / doing**) research for an article.
- Scientists frequently (**do / make**) experiments to test their ideas.
- You will have to (**do / make**) a special effort if you want to pass your exam.
- Can I (**do / make**) a suggestion? Why don't we do the shopping together?
- If you (**do / make**) a mistake, you have to (**do / make**) your homework again.
- I've (**done / made**) my decision very carefully.
- I've (**done / made**) myself a promise. I'm going to (**do / make**) a success of my new job.
- Last night's storm (**did / made**) a lot of damage to buildings in our area.
- I have to get someone to (**do / make**) my shoes up.
- The doctor told her she would have to (**do without / do away with**) sugar.
- We will have to do the room (**down / up**) before anyone sleeps there.
- Not everyone in our family has a mobile, so we can't (**do away with / do without**) our landline.
- You should think carefully before you (**do / make**) your decision.
- If I (**made / did**) a mistake now, I could (**make / do**) a lot of damage to a lot of people.
- I'm (**making / doing**) research into sleep deprivation.
- I have to (**make / do**) experiments on people who have had little or no sleep.
- Where do you (**do / make**) your shopping?
- You shouldn't try to (**do away with / do without**) sleep. You need at least eight hours a night.
- You'd better (**do out / do up**) your boots tightly to stop the sand getting in.

VII - Correct the verbs in brackets:

1. In the last hundred years, people (live) longer and longer.
2. Alberto and Maria (be married) for eighty six years. They are very happy.
3. Since their marriage, Alberto and Maria (spend) all their time together.
4. May's husband (die) twenty years ago.
5. Sunil and his wife (be) still school students when they were married.
6. Sunil (use to) work as a fisherman when he was young.
7. May (get up) early every morning and walks to the village to buy food.
8. I (travel) to the south of India where I met Sunil.
9. Ibrahim usually (arrive) at work on time.
10. We'll have to do the room up before anyone (sleep) there.
11. Mrs. Chin said she (never-do) paid work.
12. If I (make) a mistake now, I would do a lot of damage to a lot of people.

VIII-Translate the following sentences into English:

١- إنَّ علاقتك الجيدة بزملائك في العمل تجعلك أكثر سعادة ونجاحاً.

٢- سيكون عليك أن تبدل جهداً كبيراً إن أردت أن تنجح في امتحانك.

٣- لقد اتخذت قراري بعناية كبيرة. سأدرس بجد للامتحان.

٤- لقد قطعت وعداً على نفسي. سأحقق نجاحاً في عملي الجديد.

٥- سببت عاصفة الليلة الماضية الكثير من الضرر للأبنية في منطقتنا.

٦- نصح الطبيب المريض أن يستغني عن السكر والدهن تماماً.

٧- يحتاج البالغون والمراهقون نوماً أقل من الأطفال.

٨- ينبغي أن تفكر بعناية قبل أن تتخذ قرارك.

٩- السائقون الذين يتأمنون أثناء قيادة السيارة مسؤولون عن حوادث المرور.

١٠- ينصح الأطباء بالتمارين المنتظمة والطعام الصحي لأنهما مهمان جداً لبناء الجسم.

١١- من الضروري أن تحصل على نوم كافٍ لكي تركز جيداً في المدرسة أو في العمل.

End of Unit 7

country areas	مناطق ريفية	historically	من الناحية التاريخية	population	السكان، عدد السكان
better-paid jobs	أعمال ذات دخل أفضل	almonds	شجر اللوز	inhabitants	السكان، القاطنين
make money out of	يربح مالاً من	wheat	القمح	as few as	عدد قليل بقدر
phenomenon	ظاهرة	corn	الذرة	permanent	دائم
rural depopulation	هجرة السكان من الريف	beans	البقول	as	لأن، عندما، يشبه، كـ
overcrowding	ازدحام شديد	sunflowers	عباد الشمس	profitable	مربح
as well as	بالإضافة إلى	particularly	بشكل خاص	unemployment	البطالة
one hour's drive	سفر لمدة ساعة بالسيارة	well-known for	معروفة جيداً بـ	trend	الاتجاه، التوجه
Mediterranean	البحر الأبيض المتوسط	high-quality	ذو نوعية جيدة	consist of	يتألف من
annual	سوي	olive oil	زيت الزيتون	public services	خدمات عامة
rainfall level	معدل هطول المطر	export (v- n)	التصدير، يصدر	deserted	مهجورة

I- Read the following texts then do the tasks below:

The end of village life?

St.p.65

① When large numbers of people move from their homes in country areas to find better-paid jobs in towns and cities, the villages and farms they once lived in are often left empty. No one wants to buy homes there because they cannot make money out of them. This phenomenon, which is called rural depopulation, can lead to overcrowding in cities as well as to fewer people in country areas.

One example of this phenomenon is the Garrigues area of Spain, about one hour's drive from Barcelona. The area has a Mediterranean climate, but because it is high and not close to the sea, winter temperatures are quite low. The area has an annual rainfall level of 482mm which falls in only 47 days of the year, during the autumn and spring. Historically, this was a successful agricultural area; on the higher ground, the farmers grew almonds and vines, while in the river valleys, wheat, corn, beans and sunflowers were the traditional crops. The area was particularly well-known for its high-quality olive oil which was grown mainly for export.

The population of Garrigues was at its highest about 150 years ago, when a typical village might have 500 inhabitants, whereas now some villages have as few as 100 permanent inhabitants. But as farming became less and less profitable, and unemployment grew, the population began to move to the cities to find work. This trend started in 1860 and has continued to this day. Now some villages consist mainly of elderly people. The area is suffering from the effects of depopulation, such as poor public services and deserted farms.

● **Answer the following questions:**

1. How does depopulation affect Garrigues?
.....
2. When does "rural depopulation" happen?
.....
3. Mention two characteristics of Garrigues?
.....
4. Why did people start to leave the countryside for cities?
.....
5. How can depopulation affect the cities?
.....

● Find words in the text which mean the following:

6. something that happens or exists = 10. empty, because people have left =
 7. adjective to describe the countryside = 11. people who live in a place =
 8. happening once a year or every year = 12. making money =
 9. sending goods to another country for sale =

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

13. The population of Garrigues has increased in the last two centuries.

 14. Nowadays, most inhabitants in the villages of Garrigues are young.

 15. As farming improved in Garrigues, many farmers moved to the cities.

capital city	العاصمة، المدينة العاصمة	inhabited	ماهولة، مسكونة	took over from	تولت العمل عن
administrative	الادارية	commercial	تجارية	planners	المخططون
house(v)	يضم، يحوي، يؤوي	the ancient walls	الأسوار القديمة	regulate	ينظم
embassies	السفارات	similar to	مشابه لـ	layout	المخطط العام
financial	مالية	political	سياسية	divided into	نقسم الى
national banks	مصارف محلية	unlike	بخلاف، مختلف عن	sections	قطاعات، مناطق
institutions	مؤسسات	tiny	صغير جداً	specific	محددة
respect	مجال، ناحية	fraction	جزء (كسر العدد)	zones	مناطق
seat	مقر، مقعد	in the late.....	في أواخر	residential	سكنية

Capital Cities

Act.p.47

② The capital city of a country is very often its greatest city, with the largest population and the most important administrative buildings. Capital cities house government offices, as well as embassies from other countries. They are also financial centres, containing national and international banks and other financial institutions. Damascus is no different from other capital cities in this respect-it is the seat of government and the economic and cultural centre of Syria. With a population of around 5 million people, Damascus is the biggest city in Syria. The city has a rich history, and is considered the oldest city in the world. It has been continually inhabited for thousands of years. The commercial and administrative centre of the city is located in the modern part of the city, outside the ancient walls.

Brasilia, the capital city of Brazil, is both similar to and different from Damascus. Like Damascus, it is an administrative centre and contains the key political buildings and institutions. However, unlike Damascus, Brasilia is not the major cultural or economic centre of Brazil. The population of Brasilia is only around 2.5 million people, which is a tiny fraction of the huge Brazilian population. Built in the late 1950s, it is a new city and has only been the capital of Brazil since 1960. It took over from Rio de Janeiro, which remains a major economic and cultural centre, as well as having a population of many millions more. Brasilia is a very modern city and because it is so new, planners were able to strictly regulate its layout. It is divided into sectors, with specific zones for business, industry, government and residential areas.

● Answer the following questions:

1. What buildings are characteristic of capital cities?
.....
2. Why is Damascus considered the oldest city in the world?
.....
3. What are the similarities between Damascus and Brasilia?
.....
4. What is the difference between Damascus and Brasilia as regards their history?
.....
5. Why were planners of Brasilia able to regulate its layout?
.....

● Find words in the text which mean the following:

6. the offices of the representative of a foreign country =
7. organisations with an important role in the country =
8. involving two or more countries =
9. connected with buying and selling goods =
10. supervise or control =
11. clearly defined =
12. a small amount of something =
13. a particular part of an area =

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

14. The commercial and administrative centre of Damascus is inside the old walls.
.....
15. Both Damascus and Brasilia are the major cultural centres of their countries.
.....

perfect	مثالي ، الافضل (تام)	entertaining	التسلية	property	عقار (عقارات)
palatial	واسعة ، فخمة	reverse	يعكس = يقلب	overlook	نظّل على
suburbs	الضواحي	wealthy	أثرياء	luxurious	فخمة ، مترفة
suburban	في الضواحي	stress	ضغط نفسي	swimming pool	مسبح
suit your needs	تلي حاجياتكم	permanently	بشكل دائم	outskirts	اطراف المدينة
complain about	يشكو ، يتذمر من	architect-designed	مُصممة معمارياً	medium-sized	ذات حجم متوسط
current	الحالية (تيار)	storeys	طوابق سكنية	lawn	المرج الأخضر
location	موقع	tiled roof	سطح مغطى بالقرميد	shrubs=bushes	شجيرات
calm =quiet	هادئ ، ساكن	provide	يُؤمّن ، يزود	hedges	نباتات السياج
picturesque	جميلة جداً	shady	ظليلة	flat	منسطح ، مسطح (شقة)
expansive	واسعة	ground floor	طابق أرضي	balconies	شرفات المنزل
room	مكان ، مُتسع	surrounded by	مُحاطة بـ	separate (v)	يفصل

II - Complete the following paragraphs by filling in the gaps:

A. In some parts of Europe in recent years, the move ..1..... the country to the city has ..2..... reversed as wealthy people move to the countryside to escape from the overcrowding, pollution ..3..... stress of city life. Some ..4..... moving permanently, but many are buying holiday or weekend homes ..5..... are empty for much of the year.

B. I think I have found the perfect place ..1..... you. It ..2..... a palatial villa in a green suburban area ..3..... would really suit your needs. I know you have ..4..... complaining about the noise in your current apartment, so the location of ..5..... new one would be a great improvement.

C. This architect-designed house ..1..... two storeys and is located ..2..... a village two kilometres from the sea. It has a tiled roof ..3..... provides shady areas on both the ground floor ..4..... first floor. The house is surrounded by a colourful garden which has ..5..... well looked after. The property overlooks a luxurious swimming pool.

D. This two-storey modern house is situated on the outskirts of ..1..... medium-sized town. It is surrounded ..2..... a large garden with a lawn, trees, shrubs ..3..... hedges. It ..4..... a flat roof and there are balconies outside the first floor windows. It is painted white and there ..5..... no other houses nearby.

E. This two-storey modern building is located ..1..... a residential area in the suburbs of a large city. It has ..2..... small garden with recently planted trees ..3..... shrubs. The property ..4..... surrounded by a low wall which separates it from a quiet street. The house ..5..... a flat roof.

III- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question:

- ①
1. A: ?
B: Large numbers of people move from country areas to cities.
2. A: ?
B: This phenomenon is called rural depopulation.
3. A: ?
B: Yes, it leads to overcrowding in cities.
A: What do you think we can do to stop depopulation ?
4. B:

- ② (دورة ثانية ٢٠١٣ أدبي)
1. Salem: ?
Hazem: I would prefer to live in the city.
2. Salem: ?
Hazem: I live in the city because there are more public services.
3. Salem: ?
Hazem: Yes, there are some problems in the city such as pollution.
Salem: How long have you been in the city ?
4. Hazem:

IV- Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets:

1. City people live in apartments. Country people usually live in houses. (Use: whereas)
2. City people often don't know their neighbours. Country people have friendly neighbours. (Use : while) or (Contrast the information in the two sentences)
3. City people have to drive slowly. Country people can drive quite fast. (Use: whereas)
4. City people shop in supermarkets. Country people shop in small shops. (Use: but)
5. City people buy vegetables from shops. Country people often grow their own vegetables. (Use: while)
6. Train journeys are often very fast. Car journeys are slow. (Use: a comparative adjective) OR (Use: than)
7. Landline phones are old-fashioned. Mobile phones are up-to-date. (Use: more)
8. Landline phones are fixed in one place. You can carry mobile phones around with you. (Use: whereas)
9. Landline phones are large and heavy. Mobile phones are small and light. (Use: in comparison with)
10. Long conversations are expensive on mobile phones. Long conversations are cheap on landline phones. (Use: more)
11. Seoul is a very large city. Paris is quite small. (Use: in comparison with)
12. Brasilia was designed by an architect in the 20th century. Damascus has developed naturally over thousands of years. (Use: while)
13. Damascus is the largest city in Syria. Brasilia is small. (Use: but)
14. It is expensive to live in the city. Living in the country is quite cheap. (Use: in comparison with)

V- Complete the following sentences using clauses:

1. Village life is very quiet, whereas
2. As farming became less profitable,
3. While I was on holiday,
4. If they lived in the city,
5. Farming is less profitable than
6. Everyone heard the splash when

Idioms with 'and'

- يتقَي ويختار (كما يشاء)	pick and choose	= select exactly
- أقرب وأعز الناس	nearest and dearest	= family and friends
- ثريات، متفرقات، أشياء مختلفة	odds and ends	= different things
- من كل حدب و صوب، من كل مكان	far and wide	= all over the place
- ازدحام و صخب	hustle and bustle	= noise and excitement

VI - Choose the correct words in brackets:

1. People come from (**nearest and dearest, far and wide**) to see the Umayyad Mosque in the centre of Damascus.
2. I love spending time with my (**nearest and dearest, odds and ends**), so we often have family get-togethers.
3. While I was on holiday, I bought lots of (**nearest and dearest, odds and ends**) to give as presents.
4. There are lots of restaurants near here. You can (**pick and choose, hustle and bustle**) from about fifty.
5. Some people enjoy the (**hustle and bustle, odds and ends**) of shopping in street markets.
6. Graduates with first class degrees can often (**hustle and bustle, pick and choose**) the jobs they want.
7. I tidied my office and found all kinds of (**odds and ends, hustle and bustle**) on my desk.
8. The country is too quiet for me, I would miss the (**hustle and bustle, odds and ends**) of the city.
9. We are having a big celebration next week, so we are inviting all our (**odds and ends, nearest and dearest**).
10. People came from (**far and wide, odds and ends**) to see the exhibition.

bang (v-n)	يضرب، يحط، حطة	whistle(v-n)	يصفر، صفير	exhibition	معرض
click(v-n)	يطلق، طقة، ينقر، نقرة	entertainments	تسلية، ملاهي	graduates	خريجو الجامعة
drip(v-n)	يقطر، قطرة	peaceful	هادئة، مسالمة	first class	من الدرجة الأولى
roar(v-n)	يهدر، هدير	lasting	دائم	degrees	شهادات أو درجات جامعية
scream(v-n)	يزعق، زعيق	excitement	متعة، إثارة، دهشة	pronunciation	لفظ
splash(v-n)	يطرطش، طرطشة الماء	left a tap on	ترك صنوبر الماء مفتوحا	vegetate	يعيش متكاسلا
tick(v-n)	تلك الساعة، تكة	digital	رقمية	in comparison with	بالمقارنة مع

11. The (**roar / scream**) of a plane woke me up in the night.
12. Can you hear that (**splashing / dripping**) noise? Someone must have left a tap on in the bathroom.
13. Everyone heard the (**splash / bang**) when he jumped into the swimming pool.
14. Digital clocks don't (**click / tick**) like old-fashioned clocks used to.
15. The (**economic / residential**) area is where people live.
16. Deir ez-Zour is an area of great (**nature / natural**) beauty.
17. Careless drivers can seriously (**threaten / threat**) the safety of pedestrians. ✗
18. In my city there is a wide (**variety / vary**) of entertainments to choose from.
19. I'd like to live in a small (**peace / peaceful**) village near the sea.
20. The storm damage is a lasting (**remind / reminder**) of the power of nature.
21. I'll never forget the (**excitement / excite**) I felt on my first day at school.
22. Some people prefer an exciting city (**on / to**) a quiet village.
23. Farming is less profitable (**from / than**) it used to be.
24. City people buy vegetables from shops, (**whereas / instead of**) country people often grow their own vegetables.
25. City people shop in supermarkets (**on the other hand / but**) country people shop in small shops.
26. (**In comparison with / Instead of**) buildings, all I can see are fields and trees.
27. (**In comparison with / whereas**) Seoul, Paris is a small city.
28. I have decided to learn Chinese (**in comparison with- instead of**) French at university.
29. Chinese grammar is not too difficult (**but/ in comparison with**) the pronunciation will be very hard for me.

VII- Correct the verbs in brackets:

1. In recent years, the move from the country to the city (**be reversed**)
2. The area (**suffer**) from the effects of depopulation now.
3. While I was on holiday, I (**buy**) lots of odds and ends to give as presents.
4. I'll never forget the excitement I (**feel**) on my first day at the primary school 12 years ago.
5. Everyone heard the splash when he (**jump**) into the swimming pool.
6. This two-storey building (**be located**) in a residential area in the suburbs.
7. A friend of mine is terrified of spiders and (**scream**) if she sees one close to her.
8. We (**have**) a family calibration next week. Would you like to come?
9. I tidied my office the other day and (**find**) all kinds of different things on my desk.

VIII - Translate the following sentences into English:

١- يأتي الناس من كل حذب و صوب إلى دمشق لمشاهدة الجامع الأموي.

٢- أحب أن أعيش في قرية آمنة (هادئة) صغيرة قرب البحر.

٣- ينتقل الناس إلى الريف هرباً من الازدحام والتلوث.

٤- السفر بالقطار أسرع من السفر بالسيارة.

٥- تطورت دمشق طبعاً عبر آلاف السنين.

٦- دمشق مدينة قديمة جداً، ولكن يوجد فيها مناطق حديثة مع كثير من الأبنية الجديدة.

٧- يهتد السائقون الذي يقودون بسرعة في المناطق السكنية سلامة المشاة.

٨- عاصمة البلد هي غالباً المدينة الأكبر والأكثر سكاناً.

٩- دمشق مأهولة بالسكان منذ آلاف السنين.

End of Unit 8

has undergone	مرت به ، خضعت لـ	strive	يسعى ، يعمل جاهداً	establish	يؤسس
modernisation	التحديث	goods	بضائع	training centre	مركز تدريب
transportation	النقل	mass-produced	المنتجة بالجملة	promote	يرشح ، يشجع
yet	ومع ذلك (حتى الآن)	import (v-n)	يستورد ، استيراد	trade	تجارة ، حرفة
remain	تبقى	abroad	خارج البلاد	copper goods	البضائع النحاسية
involvement	مشاركة	aware of	واع ، مدرك لـ	cutting	القطع
interaction	تفاعل ، تواصل	practise	يمارس ، يزاوّل العمل	welding	اللحام / تلحيم
civilisations	حضارات ، مدن	dedicated to	مخصص ، مكرس لـ	ornamentation	التزيين ، الزخرفة
crucial location	موقع هام	copper	نحاس	thoroughly	بشكل كامل
crossroads	مفترق الطرق	ensure	يضمن ، يؤكد	suitable	مناسبة
trading routes	طرق تجارية	vanish	يختفي ، يتلاشى	currently	في الوقت الحالي
crafts	حرف يدوية	artefacts	تحف فنية (يدوية)	handful	عدد قليل ، حفنة
pace	خطوة	date to (v)	يعود تاريخها إلى	encourage	يشجع
globalisation	العولمة	interact	يتعامل / يتواصل	ornate	مزعزعة
threaten	يهدد	craftsmen	الحرفيون	copper items	اصناف نحاسية
artisans	العمال الفنيون	revive	يعش	commercial sale	البيع التجاري

I- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

Traditional crafts in Aleppo Act. p. 52

Syria has undergone a period of modernisation in the last few years with new buildings and improved transportation services in its cities. Yet it remains an ancient land that has enjoyed involvement and interaction with many different civilisations over the last ten thousand years.

Syria's historical importance and its crucial location at the crossroads of several ancient trading routes mean that a wide variety of crafts have developed. However, the fast pace of globalisation is threatening the skilled local artisans who strive to preserve these wonderful traditions. As cheaper, mass-produced goods are imported from abroad, it is important that people are made aware of these traditional crafts and those who practise them.

In the city of Aleppo there is a market dedicated to protecting hand-made copper goods, to ensure that this ancient craft does not vanish. Copper artefacts have been discovered all over the region. Some of these artefacts date to the Bronze Age, around 3000 BCE. Historians have identified a number of uses for the material including weaponry, jewellery and ornaments. These items give us information about the way ancient peoples lived and interacted.

The Aleppo Craftsmen Union is trying to revive this world-famous industry by establishing a training centre and promoting the local and regional trade of copper products. There are several processes involved in the production of copper goods, including cutting, welding and ornamentation. The metal then has to be thoroughly cleaned before it is suitable for sale. Currently, only a small handful of artisans continue to practise this craft. However, local people are being encouraged to learn the skills needed to make ornate copper items which will be suitable for commercial sale.

● Answer the following questions:

1. Why is there such a variety of historical crafts in Syria ?
2. How are these traditional crafts being threatened ?
3. What information do ancient copper artefacts give us ?

● Find words in the text which mean the following:

4. a period of prehistory when weapons and tools were commonly made of bronze =
5. intricately decorated with complex patterns or constructions =
6. having a special ability or talent =
7. workers in a skilled trade =
8. objects of cultural or historical interest =

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

9. The Aleppo Craftsmen Union established a training centre to stop the industry of copper goods.
10. Nowadays, a lot of artisans practise copper craft.
11. The craft of making ornate copper goods has been totally destroyed by the modern world.

civil servant	موظف مدني	carpenter	نجار	career	عمل مهنة
housewife	ربة منزل	folk music	موسيقى شعبية	maker	صانع
bright	لامع، ذكي	spare time	وقت فراغ	give up	يتخلى عن، يترك
civil engineer	مهندس مدني	instruments	أدوات / آلات	furniture	أثاث، مفروشات
good with his hands	يحيد العمل اليدوي	finely	بشكل رائع	earn	يكسب
a course	دورة (تعليمية)	crafting	مصنوعة باليد	demand for	الطلب على
woodwork	الأعمال الخشبية	ouds	آلات الأعود الموسيقية	follow..... into	يتبع خطوات في.....

II - Complete the following paragraphs by filling in the gaps:

A. Tareq was born ..1..... Damascus in 1962 into a successful Syrian family. His father worked as a civil servant ..2..... his mother, ..3..... had once been a teacher, was a hardworking housewife. ..4..... brother Hani ..5..... very bright and, after finishing university, went on to become a civil engineer.

B. Tareq was good ..1..... his hands and so, instead of going to university, took a course in woodwork ..2..... became a carpenter. He loved Syrian folk music and, in his spare time, made musical instruments, finely crafting instruments such as ouds. One day, one of ..3..... friends saw an oud he ..4..... made and asked ..5..... to make one for him too.

C. This ..1..... the beginning of Tareq's career as an instrument maker and soon he was able to give ..2..... selling furniture and make instruments instead. With the money ..3..... earned he was able to get married ..4..... start a family, buying ..5..... own villa outside Damascus.

D. Tareq's instruments have become famous across Syria ..1..... the Arab world, and there is now a great demand ..2..... these instruments. One of Tareq's sons, Saleh, has decided to follow ..3..... father into the business and so Tareq ..4..... teaching him how to make ..5..... oud.

E. Syria has undergone a period ..1..... modernisation in the last few years, with new buildings ..2..... improved transportation services in its cities. Yet ..3..... remains an ancient land that ..4..... enjoyed involvement and interaction with many different civilisations over ..5..... last ten thousand years.

F. Syria's historical importance and its crucial location ..1..... the crossroads of several ancient trading routes mean that a wide variety of crafts ..2..... developed. However, the fast pace of globalization ..3..... threatening the skilled local artisans ..4..... strive to preserve ..5..... wonderful traditions.

G. In the city of Aleppo there ..1..... a market dedicated to protecting hand-made copper goods, to ensure that copper craft does not vanish. Copper artefacts have ..2..... discovered all over the region. Some of these artefacts date ..3..... the Bronze Age, around 3000BCE. They give us information about ..4..... way ancient peoples lived ..5..... interacted.

H. The Aleppo Craftsmen Union ..1..... trying to revive copper craft by establishing a training centre ..2..... promoting the local and regional trade of copper products. Currently, only ..3..... small handful of artisans continue to practise this craft. However, local people are being encouraged ..4..... learn the skills needed to make ornate copper items which ..5..... be suitable for commercial sale.

III- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question:

- ①**
1. A:?
B: I want to go to the dentist's. I have got a toothache.
2. A:?
B: It started to ache me last night at 12.
3. A:?
B: No, I haven't taken any medicine.
A: What can you have done if you go to the dentist's?
4. B:

- ②**
- (دورة أولى ٢٠١٥)
1. A:?
B: I've got my guitar from a local shop.
2. A:?
B: I have had it for three years.
3. A:?
B: It costs 30000 Syrian pounds.
A: When do you play your guitar?
4. B:

IV- Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets:

1. I didn't repair the car myself. (Use the causative verb "have")
2. My mother dyed her own dress blue. (Use the causative verb "have")
3. She didn't make the dress herself. (Use the causative verb "have")
4. He isn't going to take his own photo. (Use the causative verb "have")
5. My brother cut his own hair. (Use the causative verb "have")
6. My neighbour painted his own house. (Use the causative verb "have")
7. My father doesn't clean his car himself. (Use the causative verb "have")
8. We didn't cut down the trees in our garden ourselves. (Use the causative verb "have")
9. I couldn't repair my computer myself. (Use the causative verb "have")
10. We didn't build our own house. (Use the causative verb "have")
11. Brides rarely make their own wedding dresses. (Use the causative verb "have")
12. People don't service their cars themselves. (Use the causative verb "have")
13. She couldn't mend her glasses herself. (Use the causative verb "have")
14. We didn't take the photo. (Use the causative verb "have")
15. We didn't redecorate our flat ourselves. (Use the causative verb "have")
16. I didn't plant the trees in my garden myself. (Use the causative verb "have")
17. I'm not going to service my car myself. (Use the causative verb "have")
18. I won't be able to test my own eyesight myself. (Use the causative verb "have")

V- Complete the following sentences using clauses:

1. You have to face the music if
2. He changed his tune when
3. If my car engine goes wrong,
4. He is going to the dentist's because
5. I couldn't repair my computer myself, so
6. If you go to an optician,

Music idioms

يتحمل العواقب	to face the music	= put up with the consequences
يغير رأيه	to change one's tune	= change one's mind
يُعَلِّمُ بالتكرار	to drum into	= teach by frequent repetition
يتفاخر/يشاهي بنفسه	to blow one's own trumpet	= boast

يعرف على (آلة نفخية)	to blow: saxophones/trumpets/flute
يعرف على (آلة إيقاعية) بالعصى والأبدي	to hit: percussion instruments
يعرف على (آلة وترية/الغيتار) يقر على الأوتار	to pluck a guitar/to pluck strings
يعرف على (آلة وترية/الغيتار) بالأنامل	to strum a guitar
يعرف على الكمان بالقوس	to bow a violin
يعرف على البيانو (أو أي أداة موسيقية ...)	to play the piano (the violin.....)
يعرف أغنية على البيانو (أو أي أداة موسيقية)	to play a song on the piano

VI - Choose the correct words in brackets:

1. Leila is very good at (blowing / plucking) her own trumpet.
2. If you break the law, you have to (change / face) the music.
3. The importance of crossing the road safely is (drummed / blown) into children when they are very young.
4. Omar said he was going to buy a Porsche, but he (faced / changed) his tune when he discovered the price.
5. He's been telling lies to so many people. Eventually they will find out and he will have to (blow his own trumpet / face the music).
6. I can't stand the kind of big-headed person who (blows his own trumpet / faces the music).
7. The difference between right and wrong is usually (drummed into / drummed out of) children by their parents.
8. He was against the idea of a holiday in Greece, but he (faced the music / changed his tune) when he found out how cheap the flight was.
9. You have to (pluck / blow) saxophones and trumpets.
10. You can (pluck / bow) a guitar.
11. You usually (strum / bow) a violin.
12. You (strum / hit) percussion instruments with sticks or your hands.
13. You have to (pluck / blow) a flute.
14. You can either pluck or (hit / strum) a guitar.
15. You can (bow / hit) a tabla with your hands.

VII- Correct the verbs in brackets:

1. Tareq (**be born**) in Damascus in 1962.
2. Syria (**undergo**) a period of modernisation in the last few years.
3. Syria (**be**) an important trading centre for several millennia.
4. Several organisations (**now-help**) to support the preservation of traditional crafts in Syria.
5. The craft of making copper goods (**be destroyed**) by modern world recently.
6. Local artisans (**be threatened**) by increasing globalization nowadays.
7. If he (**break**) the law, he has to face the music.
8. I couldn't repair my computer myself. I had to have it (**repair**) by computer experts.
9. We didn't build our own house. We (**have**) it built by a local construction company.

VIII- Translate the following sentences into English:

١- اذا خالقت القانون، عليك أن تواجه العواقب.

.....

٢- مرت سورية بفترة تحديث في السنوات القليلة الماضية.

.....

٣- تقع سورية على مفترق طرق تجارية هامة.

.....

٤- تقوم منظمات كثيرة الآن بحماية وتشجيع الحرف اليدوية التقليدية في سورية.

.....

٥- سورية مركز تجاري هام في المنطقة منذ آلاف السنين.

.....

٦- يسعى الحرفيون في سورية أن يحافظوا على حرفهم اليدوية بطرق عديدة.

.....

End of Unit 9

12. I've travelled (far / bustle) and wide, but I haven't found anywhere I like as much as my country.
13. Most of the time I love the hustle and (blow / bustle) of city life.
14. The new library is wonderful – there are so many books to pick and (blow / choose) from.
15. You've changed your (music / tune). Yesterday you said you'd never eat fast food again.
16. If you drive too fast and the police stop you, you'll just have to face the (music / drum).
17. Mahmoud is very modest – that's why he never (blows / faces) his own trumpet.
18. (Whereas / In comparison with) supermarkets, small shops offer customers a very personal service.
19. It's expensive to live in the city (whereas / in comparison with) the country.
20. Supermarket fruit may be cheap (but / in comparison with) it isn't always as tasty as fruit from a market.
21. (In comparison with / Whereas) some older people enjoy a quiet life in the country, many young people prefer the excitement of city life.
22. Before we can sell the flat, we'll have to (do it up / do without it).
23. The students had to (make of / make up) a story about their recent holiday.
24. If everyone uses online banking, they'll (do away with / do without) banks.
25. Are you happy with the decision you (have done / have made)?
26. Was that (bang / splash) the sound of someone jumping into the swimming pool?
27. We usually (do / make) the shopping at the weekend.
28. Can you hear someone (blowing / strumming) a guitar?
29. Let's turn the television off and have some peace and (bustle / quiet) for a change.
30. He said he didn't want to swim, but he changed his (music / tune) when he saw the pool.
31. People came from far and (long / wide) to see the exhibition.
32. I have tried to (do up / do without) sugar, but I can't.
33. I prefer the (music / peace) and the quiet of the countryside when I'm on holiday.

VI- Correct the verbs in brackets:

1. Traffic problem (not affect) me because I don't drive.
2. In the old days in the country, a shopping trip (take) half a day.
3. If everyone (use) online banking, they will do away with banks.

VII- Translate the following sentences into English:

- ١- قال الطيب لوالدي: " يجب ألا تستغني عن الملح تماماً."
- ٢- إذا تعطل محرك سيارتي، عليّ أن أصلحه في الكراج.
- ٣- أحب صحب المدينة ولكنني أفضل أحياناً هدوء الريف.
- ٤- يستمتع المسنون بالحياة الهادئة في الريف بينما يفضل كثير من الشباب العيش في المدينة.
- ٥- لا يحب بعض الناس العيش في المدن بسبب الضجيج والازدحام وحركة المرور الكثيفة.
- ٦- إذا كنت تقود بسرعة و أوقفك الشرطة فإنك ستواجه العقاب.
- ٧- سافرت إلى كل حذب و صوب و لكنني لم أجد أي مكان أحبه بقدر ما أحب بلدي.

End of Review 3

End of Module 3

nowhere	مكان بعيد ومهجور	challenging	شاقة، محيطة	obviously	بمثل واضح، بداهة
neighbours	جيران	varied	متنوعة	get to (a place)	يصل الى (مكان)
open air	الهواء الطلق	stressful	مجهدة للأعصاب	trip	رحلة، مشوار
incredible	لا يمكن تصديقها، رائعة	at least	على الأقل	for now	في الوقت الحاضر

I - Complete the following paragraphs by filling in the gaps:

A. I was born in the country, and for the first eighteen years of ..1..... life I lived there. My family's farm was in the middle of nowhere, five kilometres ..2..... our nearest neighbours and ten from the nearest school, shops and post office. As a child, ..3..... enjoyed the open-air life, but ..4..... I was eighteen I went to university and couldn't believe how incredible city life ..5.....

B. In comparison with my life ..1..... the farm, my new life was exciting, challenging and very varied. I ..2..... to know a lot of new people ..3..... I went to many places. Of course everything moves much more quickly in the city, and that ..4..... sometimes be stressful, but at least you know you ..5..... alive.

C. Obviously, city life ..1..... its disadvantages, like the noise, the traffic and the crowds of people, ..2..... these things don't worry ..3..... too much. I don't drive, ..4..... traffic problems and parking difficulties don't affect me. It only takes me ten minutes to get to the supermarkets by taxi, whereas in the old days in the country, a shopping trip ..5..... to take half a day.

II- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question:

①. (دورة ثانية ٢٠١٣)

1. Interviewer: ..?

Ahmad: I am working for a large travel agency.

Interviewer: Was it easy to find work?

2. Ahmad: ..?

3. Interviewer: ..?

Ahmad: I start work at seven o'clock in the morning.

4. Interviewer: ..?

Ahmad: I left my village to work in the city.

②. راجع دورة ثانية ٢٠١٤

1. A: ..?

B: I was born in the country.

2. A: ..?

B: I have lived there for eighteen years.

3. A: ..?

B: I enjoyed the open-air life.

A: Why did you leave the country?

4. B: ..?

III – Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets :

1. Why did you leave your village? (report using: I asked him...).
2. I left my village because I wanted to work in the city. (report using: He said ...).
3. Was it easy to find work? (report using: I asked him...).
4. It was easy to find work. (report using: He said ...).
5. What are you doing? (report using: I asked him...).
6. I'm working for a large travel agency. (report using: He said...).
7. When do you start and finish work? (report using: I asked him...).
8. I start work at seven in the morning, and finish at five in the evening. (report using: He said...).
9. What's your name? (report using: I asked him...).
10. My name is Samer. (report using: He said...).
11. Where do you live? (report using: I asked him...).
12. I live in the city centre. (report using: He said...).
13. Where did you live last year? (report using: I asked him...).
14. I lived in the city centre last year. (report using: He said...).
15. Did you enjoy living in the country? (report using: I asked him...).
16. I enjoyed living there most of the time. (report using: He said...).
17. Are you married? (report using: I asked him...).
18. I'm not married yet, but I'm getting married next month. (report using: He said...).
19. What is your job? (report using: I asked him...).
20. I'm a lecturer. (report using: He said...).
21. Do you work in a college? (report using: I asked him...).
22. I work in a university. (report using: He said...).
23. What subject do you teach? (report using: I asked him...).
24. I teach economics. (report using: He said...).
25. Have you been to Palmyra before? (report using: She asked him...).

26. They didn't clean the whole flat themselves. (use the causative verb "have").
27. They didn't replace the windows themselves. (use the causative verb "have").
28. They didn't check the electrical system themselves. (use the causative verb "have").
29. They didn't take the old chairs and tables away themselves. (use the causative verb "have").
30. They didn't deliver the new furniture themselves. (use the causative verb "have").
31. They didn't repaint the ceilings themselves. (use the causative verb "have").
32. They didn't service the air-conditioning themselves. (use the causative verb "have").
33. They didn't redecorate the living room themselves. (use the causative verb "have").
34. Did Salah repair the computer himself? (use the causative verb "have").
No,
35. Did Hussam take his own tooth out? (use the causative verb "have").
No,
36. Are they going to build their own house? (use the causative verb "have").
No,
37. Did you put that TV aerial up yourself? (use the causative verb "have").
No,
38. Will you cut down those trees yourself? (use the causative verb "have").
No,
39. Did Rana take those photos herself? (use the causative verb "have").
No,
40. He is not going to take his own tooth out himself. (use the causative verb "have").

IV- Complete the following sentences using clauses:

1. The reason I left my village was that
2. If everyone uses online banking,
3. If you drive fast,

V - Choose the correct words in brackets:

1. Landline phones are fixed in one place, (whereas / in comparison with) you can carry mobile phones around with you.
2. Landline phones are large and heavy, (whereas / in comparison with) mobile phones are small and light.
3. Long conversations are (more / most) expensive on mobile phones than on landline phones.
4. Too much salt is bad for you, but you shouldn't (do up / do without) it altogether.
5. They've spent weeks (doing up / doing without) the buildings in the city centre.
6. I hope they don't (do away with / do up) our village shop - I buy all my food there.
7. The teacher asked the class to (do up / make up) a story about the sea.
8. When I was 12, I (did / made) the decision not to eat any more fast food.
9. Every week I (do / make) the shopping for my mother.
10. I just heard the door (bang / splash). It sounded as if someone left in a hurry.
11. You can (hit / strum) a guitar or you can (blow / pluck) the strings individually.

triumph	النصر	jersey	قميص رياضي، كتزة	emerge	يظهر، يبرز، يخرج
Tour de France	طواف فرنسا (سباق دراجات)	sought after	المنشودة، المرغوبة	eventual	لهائي
talented	موهوب	secured his place	حافظ على مكانه	winner	رايح = فائز
dominated	سيطر على	gain	يكتسب / يربح	retirement	تقاعد، اعتزال
cycling	ركوب الدراجات	nickname	لقب	involved in	مشارك في
cyclist	راكب دراجات هوائية	the badger	الغبر	high profile	بارزة، هامة
win-won-won	يفوز، يربح	on account of	بسبب، بفضل	the stage	المنصة
race	سباق	reputation	شهرة، سمعة	awards	الجوائز
exceptional	استثنائي، خارق	extremely	جداً، للغاية	ceremonies	احتفالات
career	مهنة	fully	تماماً	rise (n)	ظهور، صعود
rider	راكب	competitive	منافس، مزاحم	details	تفاصيل
break records	يحطم أرقاماً قياسية	lose-lost-lost	يفقد، يخسر	encounter	يواجه
numerous	عديدة	dedicate	يكرّس	crashes	اصطدامات، حوادث
either .. or	إما ... أو	dedication	تكريس	aspiring	طموح
stages	مراحل	rival	منافس	professional	محترف
by the time	قبلما، قبل، عندما	rivalry	منافسة	following	بعد، عقب
retire	يتقاعد / يعتزل	elite	النخبة	tips	نصائح / فوائد
wear-wore-worn	يلبس، يرتدي	fought	ناضل، كافح (قاتل)	realistic	واقعية
prestigious	تميّز، وجيه، محبر	championship	بطولة	determination	تصميم، عزيمة

I- Read the following text then do the tasks below: **Triumph in the Tour de France** St.p.83

For over ten years in the 1970s and 80s Bernard Hinault, a very talented French sportsman, dominated the world of cycling. One of the fastest cyclists of his generation, he won over 200 races during his exceptional career and broke numerous records. He is the only rider to have finished either first or second in every Tour de France which he completed, and won 28 individual stages in the month long race. By the time he retired, he had worn the prestigious 'Yellow Jersey' – one of cycling's most sought after prizes – for over 50 days in total, and had secured his place as one of the best cyclists in the world. During his career Hinault gained the nickname 'the badger' on account of his reputation for being extremely competitive and dedicating himself fully to each race.

A famous rivalry existed between Hinault and another elite cyclist, Greg Lamond. During the 1986 Tour de France, the two men fought continuously to win the championship, with Lamond emerging as the eventual winner. Following his retirement in 1986, Hinault did not lose any of his dedication to the world of cycling. To this day he is heavily involved in many high profile cycling events, and is often seen on the stage at awards ceremonies. Hinault has written several books telling the story of his rise to success; they also include details of the difficulties he had encountered on the way: the crashes, injuries and problems. As one of the best cyclists the world has ever seen he was encouraged to write a book for aspiring professional cyclists, giving them tips and realistic advice about how to reach the top. His story shows that becoming the best in any field is a challenge that requires a lot of determination and dedication.

● Answer the following questions:

1. How long did Bernard Hinault dominate the world of cycling?
.....
2. Where does Bernard Hinault come from?
.....
3. Why did he gain the nickname 'the badger'?
.....
4. What do Hinault's books include?
.....
5. Why was he encouraged to write a book?
.....
6. What does Hinault's story show?
.....

● Find words in the text which mean the following:

7. group containing the best / experienced / most skilled =
8. occurring at the end of a series of events =
9. hoping or aiming for a certain thing =
10. very many; existing in large quantities =
11. showing commitment to a cause =
12. stopped work permanently =
13. controlled =
14. a direct opponent =

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

15. Bernard Hinault was always second or third in every Tour de France.
.....
16. Bernard Hinault, who is a very talented British sportsman, dominated the world of running.
.....
17. Hinault won the Tour de France in 1986.
.....

summit = top = peak	قمة	dizzying	تسبب الدوخة	support	بدعم، يؤيد
companion	رفيق، صاحب	constant risk	خطر دائم	coronation	تتويج
expedition	حملة، بعثة	committed to	ملتزم بـ	recognition	تقدير، اعتراف
attempt (v - n)	يحاول، محاولة	transport links	خطوط المواصلات	conquer	يتغلب على، يهزم
set out from	انطلقت من	frostbite	ضربة الصقيع	series	سلسلة
sherpas	أفراد قبيلة الشيربا	sophisticated	متطورة، معقدة	achievements	إنجازات
cooks	طباخين	altitude	ارتفاع عن سطح البحر	scaled	تسلق
porters	حمالين	made it to	وصلوا إلى	trust	صندوق مالي، وديعة
heights	ارتفاعات	attribute to	يعزو، يُرجع إلى	communities	جماعات

Climbing Everest

Act.p.61

● In 1953, Edmund Hillary became the first person to reach the summit of Mount Everest, the highest mountain in the world at 8,848m. Hillary, from New Zealand, and his Nepalese climbing companion, Tenzing Norgay were part of the 9th British expedition to attempt to reach the summit.

Over 350 people took part in the expedition that set out from Kathmandu in April 1953. There were Sherpas, doctors, cooks, porters and many others. There were eleven climbers in total and they climbed in groups of two.

Hillary and Norgay left the camp to climb to the summit on May 28th, and for much of the climb they had to overcome extreme cold, strong winds, dizzying heights and dangerously low levels of oxygen. Temperatures were below freezing point and they were at constant risk of getting frostbite. The two men did not have the same sophisticated equipment that is used today, and the extremely high altitude could have caused serious medical problems.

They made it to the top where they took the photograph that proved they had reached the highest point on earth. Hillary was a modest man and attributed his success to the whole team who supported him throughout the attempt. News reached the United Kingdom just before the coronation of Queen Elizabeth II and the team of climbers received special medals and international recognition.

Hillary was a born explorer and conquering Everest was the first in a series of achievements. He led an expedition to the South Pole and scaled several other peaks in the Himalayas. He later established the Himalayan Trust, an organisation committed to helping the Nepalese Sherpa communities. The trust has helped to build hospitals and schools and has improved communication and transport links to the area.

● Answer the following questions:

1. What bad conditions did Hillary and Norgay have to overcome?

2. What could have caused serious medical problems?

3. How did they prove that they had reached the summit?

4. What was Hillary like?

5. What has the Himalayan Trust done to the area?

● Find words in the text which mean the following:

6. Himalayan people famous for their skill as mountaineers =

7. a ceremony at which a king or queen is crowned =

8. injury caused to the body by very cold temperatures =

9. a group of people who work together =

10. a long journey for a special purpose =

11. the gas we need to breathe =

12. height =

13. very great or severe =

14. staying the same / not changing =

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

15. Hillary was the last person to reach the summit of Mount Everest.

16. No one accompanied the climbers.

17. The climbers attended the coronation of Queen Elizabeth II.

18. Hillary set up a charity to teach people how to climb Everest.

victories	انتصارات	on foot	سيراً على الأقدام	calm (v + adj)	يهديء، هادئ
grand	كبير، ضخم	supplies	المؤن	petrol	بنزين
westerner	رجل غربي	fit in	يتسع في	operation	عملية (جراحية)
the Sahara Desert	الصحراء الكبرى الافريقية	thorough	دقيقة / دقيق	apply for	يتقدم بطلب من أجل
4x4 vehicle	مركبة ذات دفع رباعي	back bags	حقائب تحمل على الظهر	suspect (v)	يشك، يرتاب
blow up	تفجف، تهب	in contrast	بالمقابل، على العكس	hold-held-held	يحمل
despite	بالرغم من	first-aid kit	حقبة الإسعاف الأولى	motorway	طريق سريع (أوتوسرادل)
destination	المكان المقصود في السفر	cooker	موقد الطبخ	health checks	فحوصات صحية
abandon	يترك، يهجر، يتخلى عن	minor burns	حروق خفيفة		

II - Complete the following paragraphs by filling in the gaps:

A. By 1978, Eddy Merckx ..1..... broken more records ..2..... any other cyclist in history. Before he retired, ..3..... victories included 35 stages of the Tour de France ..4..... 11 Grand Tour victories - the most prestigious races ..5..... cycling.

B. In 1986 Michael Asher ..1..... the first westerner to cross the Sahara Desert ..2..... west to east on a camel. Before he set ..3..... on his journey across the Sahara, Michael Asher ..4..... probably learnt ..5..... to ride a camel.

C. Omar and Mazen ..1..... driving across the Syrian desert in their 4x4 vehicle ..2..... a sandstorm, very common in the area, blows up. There is nothing they can do about the weather ..3..... unfortunately sand gets ..4..... the engine. Despite their best efforts, the engine simply will not start and so they are forced to change ..5..... plans.

D. The fire had started ..1..... everyone in the house ..2..... asleep. In less ..3..... ten minutes the whole building was alight. The parents had ..4..... calm their frightened children. Some people ..5..... minor burns, but everyone was still alive.

E. We were driving home ..1..... we came across a burning building. A family ..2..... standing by the side ..3..... the road. The mother was holding ..4..... sleeping baby. A woman came to ask ..5..... they needed any help.

III- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. A:?
B: Mount Everest is 8,848m high. | 2. A:?
B: Hinault's professional career lasted 15 years. |
| 2. A:?
B: Hillary and Norgay left the camp to climb to the summit. | 2. A:?
B: He won his first Tour de France in 1978. |
| 3. A:?
B: The extremely high altitude could have caused serious medical problems. | 3. A:?
B: His nickname was the "badger". |
| A: Where is Mount Everest? | A: Why did he retire in 1986? |
| 4. B: | 4. B: |

IV- Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets:

- He retired when he didn't win the race. (suggest an explanation using: lose / to his greatest rival)
- After retirement, he started writing books about cycling. (give background information using: learn many things / during his career)
- Hinault made a sponsorship deal with a top cycle company. (give background information using: company / see / great potential / in the young rider)
- By the time they reached the top, they were exhausted. (Give background information using: climb / for many days)
- They raised a flag when they made it to the summit. (Give background information using: reach / the highest point on Earth)
- I went to see Ali in hospital. (Give background information using: break / his leg / during a football match)
- My uncle finally passed his driving test. (Give background information using: take / the test / 3 times before)
- Everyone enjoyed the family celebration. (Give background information using: make / all the food themselves)
- I received a letter from Hiba yesterday. (Give background information using: promise / write / since last year)

V- Complete the following sentences using clauses:

- By the time he retired,
- It had been cloudy all morning, but
- As we were walking up the mountain,
- When I was talking to my brother,
- The fire had started when
- If you worried about falling off the bike,
- By the time they had finished their homework,
- Before he set off on his journey across the Sahara,
- When my brother came round after his operation,
- We were driving home when
- They were exhausted when
- Omar passed all his exams because
- He went to see his friend Ali in hospital because

phrasal verbs with "come"

يظهر فجأة، يظهر / تبرز (الشمس)	come out	= appear
يصادف	come across	= find by chance
يزور	come over	= visit
يصحو، يستعيد وعيه	come round	= recover
يهبط، ينزل، ينخفض	come down	= fall / decrease
يتوافر، يصبح شاغراً	come up	= become available
يذكره	come up	= be mentioned

صفات تأتي بعد الاسم فقط	صفات تأتي قبل أو بعد الاسم	المعنى
afraid	frightened	خائف
alight	burning	مشعل، محترق
alike	similar	متشابه، متشابه
alive	living	حي، على قيد الحياة
asleep	sleeping	نائم

- تذكر أن الصفة التي تبدأ بحرف (a) لا تتبع باسم.

VI - Choose the correct words in brackets:

1. It had been cloudy all morning, but in the afternoon the sun came (out / away).
2. As we were walking up the mountain, we came (out / across) a small camp site.
3. Come (across / over) when you're next in town.
4. After she fell and hit her head on the ice, it was ten minutes before she came (up / round).
5. A job has come (up / out) at the polar research centre – I may apply for it.
6. I wish the price of petrol would come (out / down).
7. When I was talking to my brother yesterday, your name came (up / over) several times.
8. The family escaped, but the parents had to calm their (afraid / frightened) children.
9. The police suspected a crime as there had been four (similar / alike) fires in the previous month.
10. When my brother came (round / up) after his operation, he felt fine.
11. Why don't you come (across / over) after school? We could visit my grandparents.
12. I've lost my watch. Can you let me know if you come (across / over) it?
13. The fire had started when everyone in the house was (sleep / asleep).
14. In less than ten minutes the whole building was (alight / burn).
15. Some people had minor burns, but fortunately everyone was still (live / alive).
16. We were driving home when we came across (a burning / an alight) fire.
17. The mother was holding (an asleep / a sleeping) baby in her arms.
18. The two (alike / similar) children were twins.

take the test	يقدم الفحص / الاختبار	potential	إمكانية، إمكانيات، مقدرات	manage	يتحكم من، يقطع في
deal (n)	اتفاقية، صفقة	sponsorship	رعاية (مالية)	twin	توائم

VII - Choose the correct words in brackets:

1. It had been cloudy all morning, but in the afternoon the sun (come out)
2. As we were walking up the mountain, we (come) across a small camp site.
3. After she fell and hit her head on the ice, it was ten minutes before she (come round)
4. I wish the price of petrol (come down) next week.
5. While I (talk) to my brother yesterday, your name came up several times.
6. The fire (start) when everyone in the house was asleep.
7. He decided to retire after he (lose), to his rival.
8. Some people had minor burns, but fortunately everyone (be) still alive.
9. The police suspected a crime as there (be) four similar fires in the previous month.
10. Before he set off on his journey across the Sahara, he (learn) how to ride a camel.
11. Hinault (not win) the Tour de France in 1986.
12. By 1978, Eddy (break) more records than any other cyclist in history.
13. Hillary climbed Mount Everest in 1953 as part of a British expedition. He (attempt) it several times before.
14. By the time they reached the top, they were exhausted. They (climb) for many days.
15. Hillary and Tenzing (raise) a flag when they made it to the summit.
16. Omar passed all his exams. He (revise) non-stop for a month.
17. I went to see Ali in hospital. He (break) his leg during a football match.
18. My uncle finally passed his driving test. He (take) the test three times already.
19. I received a letter from Hiba yesterday. She (promise) to write since last year.

VII - Translate the following sentences into English:

١- أتمنى أن ينخفض سعر البنزين في الأسبوع القادم.

٢- في غضون أقل من عشرة دقائق كان البناء بأكمله مشتعلاً.

٣- عندما استعاد أخي وعيه بعد عملياته الجراحية، شعر أنه بخير.

٤- كان الطقس غائماً طوال الصباح، ولكن الشمس برزت (ظهرت) بعد الظهر.

٥- أصيب بعض الناس بجروح خفيفة بسبب الحريق.

٦- عندما وصلوا إلى قمة الجبل رفعوا علم بلادهم.

٧- نجح عمر في كل امتحاناته. كان قد راجع دروسه بلا توقف لمدة شهر.

End of Unit 10

dam	سد	forcibly	بالقوة	estimate (n - v)	تقدير، تقدير
gorges	وديان عميقة في النهر	authorities	السلطات الحكومية	angry about	غاضبين من
hydroelectric	كهرومائي	divert	يعوّل المجرى أو الاتجاه	archaeological	آثارية
construction	التشييد، عملية البناء	extend	يمتد، يتوسع	archaeology	علم الآثار
flooded	تُغمر بالماء	upstream	باتجاه النبع، عكس تيار النهر	disrupt	يُعطّل، يُزعج
reservoir	خزان الماء (خلف السد)	lock (n)	بوابة السد، قفل السد	force	قوة، يُجبر بالقوة

1- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

The Three Gorges Dam

St.p.89

(Tapescript)

① When the three Gorges Dam on the Yangtze River in China is completed, it will be the largest hydroelectric dam in the world. The Yangtze is the third longest river in the world after the Amazon and the Nile. After years of planning and preparation, construction finally began in 1994. First of all, the people living in communities along the banks of the Yangtze were moved to other places because their homes were in an area that would be flooded when the reservoir behind the dam filled with water. In all, nearly two million people were forcibly moved by the authorities. In 1997, the river was diverted, so that work on the dam could be started.

The dam itself, which was completed in 1998, is almost 1.5 kilometres wide while the reservoir behind the dam extends more than 500 kilometres upstream. In 2003, an enormous lock opened so that ships could continue to use the river below and above the lock.

The original cost of the dam was estimated at \$25 billion, but by the time it is completed, this will have risen to \$75 billion or more.

In addition, many people are very angry about the human and environmental cost of the project. Many important cultural and archaeological sites have had to be destroyed and millions of people have had their lives disrupted because **they** have been forced to leave their homes.

● Answer the following questions:

1. Why were many people forced to leave their homes?
2. What are the negative effects of building this dam ? (mention two effects only)
3. What is the purpose of the lock?
4. What does **(they)** in bold refer to?

● Find words in the text which mean the following:

5. by force / against one's will =
6. to upset / disturb / interrupt =
7. a large natural or man-made lake for collecting water =
8. to change the route of a river or road =
9. the building process =

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

10. The hydroelectric dam produces water power by using electricity.

11. The Yangtze is the longest river in the world.

to book	يُحجز	train company	شركة القطارات	alternative	بديل
involve	يتضمن، يتطلب	mainland	البر الرئيسي (دون الجزر التابعة)	a ferry	غباراة، مركب للمعبر
logging on to	البدء بإدخال المعلومات	was paid for	دفعت تكاليفه	tolls	رسوم على عبور طريق
type in	يُدخل المعلومات (في الحاسوب)	jointly	بالمشاركة	kiosks	أكشاك
requirements	متطلبات، حاجيات	railway trucks	شاحنات السكة الحديدية	Telepass	دفع الرسوم إلكترونياً
credit card	بطاقة الائتمان	shuttle	مكونك	recognise	يتعرف على
a receipt	إيصال، وصل استلام	drive off	تنتقل السيارات	bank account	حساب مصرفي

Recent developments in transport technology

St.p.92

Technological changes have affected many areas of life in recent years. This report will focus on three changes that have affected travel in Europe.

Online booking

The cheapest and quickest way of buying train or airline tickets is now to book 'online.' This involves logging on to the Internet, finding the correct website, typing in your travel requirements and personal details and paying by credit card. Passengers can then print a receipt which may also be the 'ticket' which they show at the airport or railway station. This is all done automatically without the need for any personal contact with the airline or rail company.

Eurotunnel

In 1994 a tunnel linking Britain with the mainland of Europe opened to the public. This complex and costly engineering project, which had been planned for many years, was paid for jointly by the French and British governments. Cars are carried on railway trucks which form a train called the Shuttle, and then drive off at the end of their 35-minute journey through the tunnel. In the past, the only alternative for motorists was a ferry, which took a minimum of 90 minutes.

Electronic road tolls

Motorists have to pay to drive on motorways in Italy. Under the original system, all cars had to stop at kiosks at the beginning or the end of a section of motorway and pay cash. Now, there is a high-tech alternative called Telepass. Under this new system, cars are 'recognised' so they do not have to stop. The money is taken automatically from each driver's bank account.

These are just three of the changes that have affected European travelling habits in recent years. In different ways, they are all dependent upon advanced technology.

● **Answer the following questions:**

1. What does buying train or airline tickets online involve?

2. How can passengers get the ticket?

3. Who paid for the tunnel project?

4. Why don't cars have to stop at kiosks to pay tolls?

● **Find words in the text which mean the following:**

5. a passage under the ground or sea =

6. the people in general =

7. small huts where newspapers, sweets, cigarettes, etc. are sold =

8. people travelling in a car, bus, train, plane, etc. =

9. makes necessary =

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

10. The project of linking Britain with Europe was simple and didn't cost much money.

11. By Telepass, drivers have to pay cash.

safety	السلامة، الأمان	drive into	يصطدم بـ	related to	متعلقة بـ
achievements	إنجازات	psychology	علم النفس	ahead	أمام، في الأمام
massively	بشكل كبير	psychologists	علماء النفس	turn round	يلتوي
freight traffic	حركة مرور الشاحنات	monotonous	رتيب، ممل، على وتيرة واحدة	lay-bys	مواقف استراحة للسيارات
concerns	اهتمامات	sections	أقسام	efficient	فعال، كفء
factors	عوامل	halls	صالات	ventilation	تهوية
tiredness	التعب	lighting	إضاءة	respond to	يستجيب لـ
claustrophobia	الخوف من الأماكن المغلقة	sunrise	شروق الشمس	monitor	يقيس، يراقب
vehicles	مركبات	feel refreshed	يشعر بالتعاش	staff	هيئة موظفين، مجموع العاملين

Built for safety

Act.p.66

● Road tunnels, through mountains or under rivers and seas, make car journeys shorter and faster. Some of the long tunnels, like those through the Alps, were incredible engineering achievements when they were first built. For example, the 11-kilometre-long Mont Blanc Tunnel between France and Italy, which was opened in 1965, massively reduced journey times between the two countries. But in recent years, with the increase in freight traffic using tunnels, there have been some terrible accidents.

So when planners were designing the 24.5-kilometre Laerdal Tunnel in Norway, safety was one of **their** main concerns. People have known for some time that the main factors which cause accidents in long tunnels are tiredness and claustrophobia – a fear of being in small spaces. Drivers can easily fall asleep in tunnels because the view never changes – there is nothing to keep them awake. This can lead to accidents caused by vehicles driving into the sides of the tunnel. So experts, including psychologists, did research to find out how they could make the 20-minute journey through the Laerdal Tunnel less monotonous. After experiments, they decided to build the tunnel in four sections with "halls" between them. The halls are wider and higher than the main tunnel and have special lighting similar to a sunrise. The idea is that drivers will feel refreshed as they drive through the halls.

The halls have two other purposes related to safety: if there is an accident on the road ahead, drivers can turn round in the halls and return the way they came. There are also lay-bys in the halls where drivers can stop and rest. The Laerdal Tunnel also has an efficient ventilation system which responds to the amount of traffic in the tunnel. Air pollution is monitored by staff in a control room.

● Answer the following questions:

1. Why were the designers of Laerdal Tunnel especially worried about safety?

2. What is the main purpose of building road tunnels?

3. Why do drivers easily fall asleep in tunnels?

4. What does 'their' in bold in the text refer to?

5. How long does it take to drive through the Laerdal Tunnel?

6. How is the Laerdal Tunnel different from other long tunnels?

7. How are the halls different from the main part of the tunnel?

8. What is the main purpose of the halls?

● Find words in the text which mean the following:

9. boring and uninteresting because it doesn't change = _____

10. reasons for doing or making something; aims = _____

11. allowing air to move freely in and out of a room or building = _____

12. the group of people who work for a particular organization = _____

13. what you can see from a place = _____

14. stop (someone) from going to sleep = _____

15. lorries and vans carrying things, not people = _____

16. cut down, shortened = _____

17. unbelievable = _____

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

18. In the past, long tunnels were considered as ordinary engineering projects.

19. Psychologists made a study to discover how to make journeys in tunnels cheaper.

20. Drivers can't move if there is an accident in the Laerdal Tunnel.

in the light of	على ضوء	it is essential	من الضروري	divide into	يقسم إلى
serious	خطيرة	separate (adj)	مفصلة، منفصلة	rest areas	مناطق للاستراحة
minimize	بقل، يخفف	pedestrians	المشاة	ventilate	يؤوي
impact	تأثير	in case	في حال	accident rate	نسبة الحوادث
occur	يحدث، يقع	eliminate	يتخلص من، يفتي على	escort	يحرس، يرافق

Safety in tunnels: Recommendations Act.p.69

● In the light of a number of serious accidents and fires in tunnels in recent years, this report makes a number of recommendations which will reduce the risk of accidents and fires and minimise the impact of any that occur.

It is essential that drivers and their passengers are able to get out of a tunnel if there is an accident or fire. We have two recommendations which will help make this possible. Firstly, tunnels should be made wide enough in places to allow vehicles to turn round and go back the way they came. Secondly, there should be separate tunnels for pedestrians in case people need to walk to safety.

It may be impossible to eliminate accidents altogether, but we have several recommendations which will reduce this risk. Firstly, all road tunnels over 10 kilometres long should be divided into sections, with rest areas between the sections. Secondly, the decoration of each section should be different. This "change of view" will make the journey less monotonous for drivers and help to prevent them from falling asleep. Lastly, tunnels should be well ventilated.

Finally, the flow of traffic through tunnels should be regulated. This will improve overall safety. We believe that if only one vehicle is allowed into a tunnel every five seconds, there is less chance of a multi-vehicle accident. We also recommend that heavy lorries should be escorted by special safety vehicles. If these recommendations are accepted, we believe that the accident rate in tunnels could be reduced by over 75%.

● Answer the following questions:

1. What has happened in recent years in tunnels?
2. Why should tunnels be made wide enough?
3. Why should the decoration of each section be different?
4. What is the recommendation about heavy lorries?

● Find words in the text which mean the following:

5. to make something less =
6. apart; not joined together =
7. to remove something that is not wanted or needed =
8. an effect =

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

9. There should be separate tunnels for pedestrians in case people need to drive their cars.
10. We should make the flow of traffic through tunnels very fast to improve safety.

II - Complete the following paragraphs by filling in the gaps:

A. Passengers can print a receipt ..1..... may also be the 'ticket' which they show ..2..... the airport ..3..... railway station. This ..4..... all done automatically without the need ..5..... any personal contact with the airline or rail company.

B. In 1994 a tunnel linking Britain ..1..... the mainland of Europe opened to ..2..... public. This complex ..3..... costly engineering project, ..4..... had been planned for many years, was paid for jointly ..5..... the French and British governments.

C. Cars ..1..... carried on railway trucks which form a train called the Shuttle, and then drive off ..2..... the end of their 35-minute journey ..3..... the tunnel. In the past, the only alternative for motorists ..4..... a ferry, ..5..... took a minimum of 90 minutes.

D. Motorists have to pay to drive ..1..... motorways in Italy. Under the original system, all cars ..2..... to stop at kiosks ..3..... the beginning or the end of ..4..... section of motorway ..5..... pay cash.

III- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question:

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. A: ?
B: The Mont Blanc Tunnel was opened in 1965.</p> <p>2. A: ?
B: The Laerdal Tunnel is 24.5 kilometre long.
A: Where is the Laerdal Tunnel ?</p> <p>3. B:</p> <p>4. A: ?
B: Tiredness and claustrophobia cause road accidents in long tunnels.</p> | <p>1. A: ?
B: Dams are usually built to control water flow.</p> <p>2. A: ?
B: They work by blocking the flow of water.</p> <p>3. A: ?
B: The purpose of the lock is to raise or lower the level of the river.
A: Why do they build hydroelectric dams?</p> <p>4. B:</p> |
|---|---|

IV- Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets:

1. The water of the river had to flood large areas of land. (make passive voice)
.....
2. They could not start work on the dam until they had diverted the Yangtze. (make passive voice)
.....
3. They built the locks in the dam so that ships could use the river. (make passive voice)
.....
4. They could not save many of the historical sites when they built the dam. (make passive voice)
.....
5. The government must give new homes and compensation to people who had to leave their homes.
(make passive voice)
.....
6. Fire fighters had put out the fire before it spread. (make passive voice).
.....
7. When they build tunnels, they should pay more attention to safety. (make passive voice).
.....
8. The designers decided that they would divide the tunnel into four sections. (make passive voice).
.....
9. They made the halls wider than the rest of the tunnel. (make passive voice).
.....
10. They completed the Mont Blanc Tunnel in 1965. (make passive voice).
.....
11. Over a million people were using the tunnel in 1997. (make passive voice).
.....
12. The engineers designed the tunnel to carry 450,000 vehicles a year. (make passive voice).
.....
13. The driver saw smoke coming out of the engine. (make passive voice).
.....
14. They should pay much attention to safety. (make passive voice).
.....
15. Skilled engineers were planning the tunnel. (make passive voice).
.....
16. They could construct large halls between the sections of the tunnel. (make passive voice).
.....
17. They could ventilate the tunnel. (make passive voice).
.....

V- Complete the following sentences using clauses:

1. When I was a child,
2. By the time they'd finished their homework,
3. The fire had started when
4. Drivers can easily fall asleep in tunnels because
5. The driver stopped after
6. If sea levels rise worldwide,

	Formal	Informal
يكمل / ينتهي	complete	finish
يبنى / يشيد	construct	build
كامل / كل	entire	whole
يمتد، يوسع	extend	stretch
البداية	inception	beginning
جاهز للاستعمال	operational	ready to use
يتقدم	progress	move forward
موقع	site	place

historic	تاريخية، مهمة تاريخياً	inefficiency	عدم الكفاءة	low-lying cities	المدن المنخفضة
historical	تاريخية، قديمة	protestors	المحتجون، المتظاهرون	defence	دفاع
historical buildings	أبنية تاريخية	compensation	تعويض	caught fire	اشتعل، احترق
historical sites	مواقع تاريخية	stock exchange	سوق الأوراق المالية	put out	يطفى (النار)
raise money	يوفر مالاً	a waste of time	مضيعة للوقت	fire-fighters	رجال الإطفاء
tax system	نظام الضرائب	spokesman	ناطق رسمي	fit with	يتجهز، يتواءم
partly	جزئياً، جزء منها	attract	يجذب	dimensions	أبعاد
inefficient	غير كفء، ضعيف المردود	college	كلية (في جامعة)	prediction	التنبؤ
work against the clock يتسابق مع الزمن					

VI - Choose the correct words in brackets:

- The (**construct / construction**) of the dam involved the (**destruction / destroy**) of many (**history / historic**) buildings.
- The date for the (**complete / completion**) of the dam project is 2009.
- The cost of the dam project has risen because of the (**inefficiency / inefficient**) of the workers.
- Large areas of land (**could / had to**) be flooded when they were building the Three Gorges Dam.
- Work on the dam (**could / must**) not be started until the Yangtze had been diverted.
- The locks were built so that the Yangtze (**could / had to**) still be used by ships.
- Unfortunately many of the historical sites (**could / might**) not be saved when they built the dam.
- Protestors are demanding that people who had to leave their homes (**could / must**) be given new homes and compensation.
- In some places (**archaeology / archaeologists**) are working against the clock to explore sites before they are lost beneath water forever.

VII – Correct the verbs in brackets:

1. The course of the river (be changed) in 1999.
2. When it (be completed), it will be the largest hydroelectric dam in the world.
3. By the time they (finish) their homework, it was time for bed.
4. In the twelve months since its inception, the new tax system (raise) £9 million.
5. Large areas of land had to be flooded when they (build) the Three Gorges Dam.
6. Since its inception, this organisation (be) at the forefront of research.
7. The original Mont Blanc Tunnel (be completed) in 1965.

VIII-Translate the following sentences into English:

١- قُتل كثير من الناس عندما اشتعلت شاحنة في النفق.

٢- يزور السياح كثيراً من الأماكن التاريخية الهامة في سورية.

٣- بعدما أنهوا وظائفهم المنزلية، حان وقت النوم.

٤- تطلب تشييد السد هدم كثير من الأبنية التاريخية.

٥- كان لابد أن تغمر مساحات كبيرة من الأرض بالماء عندما كانوا يتون السد.

٦- توقف السائق بعد أن شوهد الدخان يخرج من محرك سيارته.

٧- ربما يكون من المستحيل أن نقضي على حوادث المرور تماماً.

٨- كان عليهم تحويل مجرى النهر قبل البدء ببناء السد.

٩- لا بُدَّ أن يغمر الماء ضفاف النهر وبعض المواقع التاريخية بعد بناء السد.

١٠- استطاع رجال الإطفاء إخماد الحريق قبل انتشاره.

١١- سوف تغمر بالماء كثير من المواقع التاريخية والمدن إذا ارتفعت مستويات البحار.

End of Unit 11

child prodigy	الطفل المعجزة (العقري)	grandmaster	لقب (السيد الكبير)	audiences	حماةير المستمعين
outstanding	ممتازة، رائعة، بارزة	earn a living	يكسب معيشة	coaching	لتدريب
in common with	بالاشتراك مع	receive	يتلقى (يستلم)	talent	موهبة
gain	يحصل على، يتا	amazing	مذهلة، مذهلة	compositions	الحنان موسيقية
master's degree	درجة الماجستير	tournament	توري، مباراة	coach	مدرب
BSc	بكالوريوس علوم	genius	عقري، العفوية	appeal	جاذبية، فتنة
MSc	ماجستير علوم	tour (v)	يطوف، يتجول في	award	يمنح، يكافئ
Ph.D.	درجة دكتوراه في الفلسفة	take time off	ياخذ إجازة من	passion	شغف، وله

I- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

So talented, so young

St. p. 95

1. A child prodigy is a person who has an outstanding talent or skill at a very early age. Here are three child prodigies.

At the age of twelve, Tathagat Avatar Tulsī was the world's youngest person to gain a Master's degree. He finished high school at the age of nine, gained a BSc at the age of ten and a MSc when he was only twelve. At eighteen, he is now a Ph.D. student doing high-level research in India. His amazing mathematical talent was noticed by his parents when he was only six.

Magnus Carlsen from Norway is one of the best chess players in the world. He started playing chess with his father at the age of five and played his first tournament at the age of eight. In 2003, at the age of thirteen, he was awarded the title of Grandmaster. Chess became his passion and Magnus was allowed to take time off school to practice the game. He received coaching from Kasparov, one of the greatest chess players and geniuses of all time. At the age of nineteen he was ranked number one in the world, becoming the youngest player to be awarded this title.

Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart was one of the greatest musical geniuses of all time. He was born in Salzburg, Austria, in 1756 and began writing music before he was four years old. As a child prodigy he toured Europe, playing his own compositions on the violin and other instruments to astonished audiences which often included kings and queens. In common with many other child prodigies, Mozart lost some of his appeal to audiences when he became an adult. Despite his genius, he had to work hard throughout his short life to earn a living, and died very poor, at the age of thirty-five.

● Answer the following questions:

1. Where do Magnus Carlsen and Tulsī come from?

2. What talent does Tulsī have?

3. Why was Magnus allowed to take time off school?

4. When did Mozart lose some of his appeal to audiences?

5. Why did Mozart have to work hard throughout his short life?

● Find words in the text which mean the following:

6. a competition in which many players or teams play games against each other =
7. went on a journey during which he visited many places =
8. had or given a place in an order of importance =
9. the natural skill or ability to do something well =
10. a person who is unusually good at something =
11. a name showing a person's status =
12. excellent =
13. attraction or interest =

● Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

14. Magnus was given the title of Master at the age of thirty.
.....
15. Tulsi gained an MSc before a BSc.
.....

lead-led-led	يقود	fractions	كسور الأعداد	differentiate	يُفرّق
subject	مادة (تعليمية)	decimal system	النظام العشري	exceptional	استثنائي، خارق
origins	أصول	sexagesimal system	النظام الستيني	analytical solutions	إيجاد الحلول بالتحليل
branch	فرع	rather than	بدلاً من	equations	معادلات
arithmetic	علم الحساب	scholar	عالم، علامة	linear	خطية، من الدرجة الأولى
algebra	الجبر	impressive	مؤثر	quadratic	من الدرجة الثانية
mathematicians	علماء الرياضيات	concise	موجز، مختصر	poet	شاعر
authority	مرجع موثوق	explanation	شرح، تفسير	astronomer	عالم فلك
comprehensible	مفهومة	Persian	اللغة الفارسية	dealt with	تعامل مع، بحث في
numerals	الأرقام	contribution to	مساهمة في	solutions	الحلول
particularly	بشكل خاص	figures	أعداد	geometric	هندسية
author	مؤلف	columns	أعمدة	algebraic	جبرية

Mathematical geniuses

Act. p. 71

● In ancient times, Arab mathematicians led the world in their subject. This article looks at the origins of two branches of mathematics: arithmetic and algebra.

Musa al-Khawarizmi from Khawarizm, who lived from 780 to 850 CE, was one of the world's greatest mathematicians. He wrote the earliest Islamic works on arithmetic and algebra, which were the main authority on the subject for many years. He made Greek and Hindu mathematical knowledge comprehensible to people of his time and supported the use of Hindu numerals. He is particularly famous for being the author of the oldest Arabic work on arithmetic known as Kitabul Jama wat Tafriq.

Another mathematician, Al-Nasawi, wrote Al-Mughni Fil Hissab Al-Hindi in which he explained fractions and other complex ideas in a modern way. He also introduced the decimal system in place of the sexagesimal system, which was based on the number sixty, rather than the number ten. A third scholar, Nasir-ud-din Toosi, wrote many valuable books, including Al-mutawassat, a concise explanation of arithmetic in Arabic and Persian. Arabic numerals were the greatest contribution made by Arab thinkers to mathematics. The most important of these numerals was zero, which was used in the Arab world at least 250 years before it was known in the West. Before the invention of zero it was necessary to arrange all figures in columns to differentiate between tens, hundreds, thousands, etc.

The word algebra comes from the Arabic Al-Jabr. Al-Khawarizmi was the author of *Hisab Al-Jabr Wal Muqabala*, an exceptional work on algebra which includes analytical solutions to linear and quadratic equations. This work, which was translated into Latin in 1145, introduced algebra into Europe. Better known as a poet and philosopher, Omar Khayyam, who lived from 1048 to 1133 CE, was also an astronomer and mathematician who wrote an excellent book on algebra. His work dealt mainly with geometric and algebraic solutions to equations.

● **Answer the following questions:**

1. What did Al-Nasawi explain in his book?
.....
2. What is the difference between the decimal system and the sexagesimal system?
.....
3. What did Omar Khayyam's work deal with?
.....

● **Find words in the text which mean the following:**

4. to show the difference between =
5. possible to understand =
6. the answer to a problem =
7. short and clear =
8. a book or person that has reliable knowledge =

● **Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

9. Omar Khayyam was only a poet and philosopher.
.....
10. Musa al-Khwarizmi wanted people to use Arabic numerals.
.....
11. Arab mathematicians found out about zero from European mathematicians.
.....
12. Hindu numerals included zero for the first time.
.....

professional	محترف	replacement metal jaw	فك معدني تعويضي	the highest paid	الأعلى دخلاً
join	ينضم إلى، يلحق بـ	quality	نوعية	balance	يوازن
score goals	يسجل أهدافاً	composers	ملحنين، مؤلفو الموسيقى	motionlessness	السكون، عدم الحركة
deny	ينكر	involved in	متورط في	stood still	وقف ساكناً
accusations	اتهامات	eventually	أخيراً، في النهاية	calculations	عمليات حسابية
charity	عمل خيري، جمعية خيرية	apologize for	يعتذر عن	gifted = talented	موهوب

II - Complete the following paragraphs by filling in the gaps:

A. Mozart lost some of ..1..... appeal to audiences ..2..... he became ..3..... adult. Despite his genius, he had to work hard throughout his short life to earn a living , ..4..... died very poor, ..5..... the age of thirty-five.

B. Child prodigies are children ..1..... demonstrate talents at a very young age. Mathematical geniuses ..2..... often able to do complicated calculations ..3..... their heads in just a few seconds. This is particularly remarkable ..4..... the numbers they are dealing with have been selected ..5..... random.

C. Musical geniuses, like Mozart, ..1..... often able to learn to play new pieces of music ..2..... a variety of instruments very quickly. Mozart was certainly ..3..... most talented composer of his time, ..4..... many people believe he ..5..... really a hard worker, not a genius.

D. At the age of seven, my brother Amar played football ..1..... a local club. ..2..... he did this, he became the youngest professional player in Syria. A few years later, ..3..... joined the men's team ..4..... he scored three goals in ..5..... first match.

E. The word algebra comes ..1..... the Arabic Al-Jabr. Al-Khawarizmi ..2..... the author of Hisab Al-Jabr Wal Muqabala, ..3..... exceptional work on algebra. This work, ..4..... was translated ..5..... Latin in 1145, introduced algebra into Europe.

F. Musa al-Khawarizmi ..1..... one of the world's greatest mathematicians. ..2..... wrote the earliest Islamic works on arithmetic ..3..... algebra, which were ..4..... main authority on the subject ..5..... many years.

G. I left the office ..1..... midday, planning to meet my friend Mazen for lunch. I arrived at our usual meeting place ..2..... waited, expecting my friend to arrive at any minute. After about half ..3..... hour I began to worry, thinking that Mazen might have ..4..... involved in an accident. I tried ringing ..5..... several times, eventually leaving a message on his answering machine.

H. After waiting for nearly ..1..... hour, I decided that Mazen was not going to come, so I went back to work. I sat down at my desk, feeling very hungry ..2..... I hadn't had any lunch. Then my phone rang. It was Mazen, apologizing for having missed lunch. My fears ..3..... correct. He ..4..... had a car accident and he was phoning ..5..... the hospital.

III- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question:

1.

1. A:

B: Mozart was born in Salzburg, Austria, in 1756.

A: What do you think his job was?

2. B:

3. A:

A: He began writing music before he was four years old.

4. B:

A: He had to work hard to earn a living.

2.

1. A:

B: My brother is a footballer.

2. A:

B: He played his first match at the age of ten.

3. A:

B: Yes, he scored two goals at that match.

A: How does he keep fit?

4. B:

IV- Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets:

(Write the following as single sentences, using a verb in the -ing form)

1. My seven-year-old brother played football for a local club. He became the youngest professional player in Syria.

2. A boy joined the men's team and scored three goals in his first match.

3. He was the highest paid player in the team. He was earning as much as six players would earn.

4. A newspaper began printing stories which accused Amar of spending too much money on high living.

5. He denied the accusations of the newspaper. He explained he spent his money on his family.

6. He continued to play for his team, trusted in the support of his family and refused to let the newspaper stories bother him.

7. He is a student at university. He is doing high-level research.

8. As a child prodigy, Mozart toured Europe and played his own compositions on the violin.

9. I left the office at midday. I planned to meet my friend Mazen.

10. I arrived at our usual meeting place and waited. I expected Mazen to arrive at any minute.

11. I began to worry. I thought that Mazen might have been involved in an accident.

12. A young British man broke the record for the most books balanced on the head. To do this he used skills he had developed as a builder.

13. He actually succeeded in carrying 62 books. The books weighed 98kg.

14. An Indian man broke the world record for motionlessness. He stood still for 20 hours.

V- Complete the following sentences using clauses:

1. He was astonished when
2. When he lost the race,
3. Mozart lost some of his appeal to audiences when
4. He continued to play although
5. When he comes home from work,
6. He felt very hungry because

VI - Choose the correct words in brackets:

1. My sister is a very (ability / able) student.
2. To my (amazement / amazing) I got over 90% in the exam.
3. Many children find young animals very (appealing / appeal).
4. When she said she was leaving, we just stared at her in (astonishment / astonished).
5. I've never been very good at (mathematical / mathematics).
6. I enjoy listening to all kinds of (musical / music).
7. Sport has increased greatly in (popular / popularity) in recent years.
8. The more you practise, the more (skill / skilful) you will become.
9. Child prodigies are children who demonstrate talents (in / at) a very young age.
10. Mathematical geniuses are often able to do complicated calculations (at / in) their heads (in / at) just a few seconds.
11. The numbers they are dealing with have been selected (in / at) random.
12. Musical geniuses, like Mozart, are often able to learn to play new pieces of music (on / in) a variety of instruments very quickly.
13. When Mozart died (at / in) 1791, some people said that overwork was the cause (in / of) his death.
14. My brother is (talent / talented) in many different ways.
15. He is a (mathematics / mathematical) genius.
16. He has great (musical / music) ability.
17. The whole family was (astonished / astonish) when he won the first prize.
18. My sister was never (able / ability) to do paint or draw.
19. A very (skill / skilful) teacher arrived at the school.
20. My sister's progress has been (amazing / amaze).
21. Art has grown in (popularity / popular) throughout the school.
22. Are you good (at / for) maths?
23. I can't do calculations (in / on) my head very quickly.
24. Omar Khayyam lived (at / from) 1048 to 1133.
25. Mozart showed musical ability (at / in) a very early age.
26. He learnt to play complicated music (at / on) the piano.

VII- Correct the verbs in brackets:

1. His mathematical talent (**be noticed**) by his parents when he was only six.
2. In 2003, Magnus (**be awarded**) the title of Grandmaster.
3. Mozart (**be born**) in Salzburg, Austria, in 1756.
4. He (**have to**) work hard because he was very poor.
5. Sport (**increase**) in popularity in recent years.
6. Child prodigies (**be**) children who demonstrate talent at a very young age.
7. Some people said that overwork (**be**) the cause of Mozart's death.
8. In ancient times, Arab mathematicians (**lead**) the world in their subject.
9. Musa al-Khwarizmi (**write**) the earliest Islamic books on arithmetic.
10. The decimal system (**be based**) on the number ten.
11. Arithmetic and algebra (**be**) two different branches of mathematics.
12. Omar Khayyam (**live**) from 1048 to 1133.
13. I felt very hungry because I (**not have**) any food since 7 a.m.

VIII-Translate the following sentences into English:

١- كلما تمرنت أكثر، كلما أصبحت ماهراً أكثر.

٢- ازدادت الرياضة شعبية بشكل كبير في السنوات الأخيرة.

٣- بعد انتظاري قرابة الساعة قررت أن أرجع إلى عملي.

٤- أخي موهوب جداً. إنه عبقري في الرياضيات.

٥- الأطفال المعجزة هم الأطفال الذين يظهرون المواهب في سن مبكرة جداً.

٦- يستطيع عباقرة الرياضيات أن يقوموا بالعمليات الحسابية المعقدة ذهنياً خلال ثوانٍ قليلة.

٧- تلقى التدريب من واحد من أعظم لاعبي الشطرنج في بلده.

٨- كان يجب على موزارت أن يعمل بجد لكي يكسب عيشه وقد مات فقيراً.

End of Unit 12

mountaineer	متسلق الجبال	amazed	أذهلوا	failure	فشل، إخفاق
mountaineering	تسلق الجبال	foolish	أحمق، سخيف	gave up	استسلموا
firsts	الأوائل	warn	يخطر، ينذر	altitudes	ارتفاعات
solo	مفرد، لوحده	brain damage	تلف دماغي	exhausted	مرهقون
ability	قدرة، مقدرة	made attempts	بدلوا محاولات	eventually	وأخيراً

I- Read the following text then do the tasks below: Everest: The final challenge Act. p.76

Until 1953, nobody had climbed Mount Everest, the highest mountain in the world. Then in 1953, the mountaineer Edmund Hillary and the Nepalese Tenzing Norgay succeeded in reaching the summit. In the next thirty years there were other Everest 'firsts', including the first solo climb and the first climb by a woman.

All these people had taken bottles of oxygen to help them climb, but many mountaineers wanted to climb using their natural ability, without oxygen. Two of these were Reinhold Messner and Peter Habeler. In 1975, they amazed people by climbing Gasherbrum, the 11th highest mountain in the world, without oxygen.

When Messner and Habeler started planning to climb Everest without oxygen, other climbers called them foolish. They warned them that the oxygen levels at the top of Everest were so low that breathing would be difficult, and that the men would risk brain damage if they did this. However, Messner and Habeler did not listen and made their first attempts in April 1978. After two failures, they nearly gave up but decided to make a final attempt.

At these very high altitudes, with so little oxygen in the air, everything the men did took much longer than normal. Every few metres, they fell down exhausted and had to rest. Eventually, at about 2 pm on May 8th 1978, Messner and Habeler became the first men to reach the summit of Everest without oxygen.

● **Answer the following questions:**

1. How many people had climbed Mount Everest before 1953?

2. What would Messner and Habeler risk if they climbed without oxygen?

3. Why did people call Messner and Habeler foolish?

4. What did mountaineers use instead of bottles of oxygen?

● **Find words in the text which mean the following:**

5. the top of a mountain =

6. usual; ordinary =

7. silly; not sensible =

8. very tired =

● **Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information**

9. Hillary and Tenzing succeeded in reaching the summit of Everest without bottles of oxygen.

10. Messner and Habeler climbed Everest from the first time.

The Channel	القناة الانكليزية	reclaim	يستعيد، يستصلح	participate	يشترك
actually	في الواقع، فعلاً	shipping	الملاحة	exhaustion	الارهاق، التعب الشديد
previous	سابقة	compete(v)	يتسابق، يتنافس	brilliantly	ببراعة، بذكاء
reject	يرفض	prestigious	ذو ميزات، مُعْتَبَر، وَجِيه	hurricane	اعصار، زوبعة شديدة
off the coast	مقابل الساحل	beat	يلهزم (يضرب)	islanders	مساكن الجزر
artificial	اصطناعية	rivals	منافسين	possessions	ممتلكات

II - Complete the following paragraphs by filling in the gaps:

A. The Channel Tunnel, ..1..... links Britain and France, is over 50 kilometres long and ..2..... completed in 1994. There are actually two main tunnels, one ..3..... France to Britain and the other from Britain to France. Previous plans to build a tunnel had ..4..... rejected because of the high cost and because the people were worried ..5..... fires in the tunnel.

B. Burj Al-Arab, ..1..... is one of the most expensive hotels in the world, stands ..2..... the sea off the coast of Dubai. Before it could ..3..... built, engineers had to make ..4..... artificial island. In order to do this, land had to be reclaimed ..5..... the sea.

C. The Panama Canal, ..1..... joins the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, opened to shipping in 1914. Before this, ships had to go round the bottom of South America ..2..... get from one ocean to ..3..... other. This was one of the greatest ..4..... most difficult engineering jobs that had ever ..5..... attempted.

D. In his first marathon, Hani did very well. ..1..... took three hours ..2..... complete the race. Before the event, he ..3..... trained hard. He ..4..... now a student at the University of Damascus, studying law. He agreed to run the marathon, to collect money for ..5..... children's charity.

E. The island of Literock has been almost destroyed ..1..... a hurricane. The islanders have lost ..2..... homes and all their possessions. Nobody has ..3..... killed, but many people have slight injuries. A group of four professional people ..4..... been invited to help the islanders rebuild their community. These people are: a teacher, a doctor, an engineer ..5..... an economist.

F. A large passenger ship 50 kilometres out to sea is in trouble and radioed ..1..... help. The passengers are not in any immediate danger, ..2..... some are sea-sick and many of them are very angry. The sea is rough and ..3..... weather is ..4..... bad to use a helicopter. A small boat with four specialists ..5..... travelling towards the damaged ship.

G. Until 1953, nobody ..1..... climbed Mount Everest, ..2..... highest mountain in the world. Then in 1953, Hillary and Tenzing succeeded ..3..... reaching the summit. Many mountaineers wanted to climb using ..4..... natural ability, without oxygen. Two of these ..5..... Messner and Habeler.

III- Complete the following dialogues by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question:

1.

1. A:

B: Mountaineers take bottles of oxygen because oxygen levels are so low at the top of high mountains.

2. A:

B: They would risk brain damage if they didn't take bottles of oxygen.

3. A:

B: Mountaineers fall down exhausted when they don't breathe enough oxygen.

A: What is the highest mountain in the world?

4. B:

2.

1. A:

B: The island has been almost destroyed by a hurricane.

2. A:

B: The islanders have lost their homes and all their possessions.

3. A:

B: Nobody has been killed, but many people have slight injuries.

A: How did they help the injured people?

4. B:

IV - Rewriter the following sentences as required in brackets :

A (Write the following as a single sentence, using a verb in the - ing form)

1. Muhanad trained hard for the competition. He ran 3,000 metres every evening.

2. He was careful about his diet, and ate only healthy food.

3. He managed to get plenty of rest. He slept for 8 hours every night.

4. He felt very confident of success and got up at six in the morning.

5. In his first marathon, Hani did very well. He finished in 20th place.

6. Hani agreed to run the marathon in December. He told his friends he wanted to collect money for a children's charity.

B (Make passive voice)

7. I will have to repaint my car.

8. I have repainted my car.

9. He couldn't repair his car.

10. I have to post the application form.

11. You should always take photos with the sun behind you.

12. I could have sent the letter to the wrong address.

V- Complete the following sentences using clauses:

1. He had trained hard before

2. Ahmad risked injuries and exhaustion whenever

3. Wherever I go on holiday,

4. I'd like to be an archaeologist when

5. The mountaineers would risk brain damage if

6. The oxygen levels at the top of Everest are so low that

VI- Choose the correct words in brackets:

1. To reduce people's worries about safety, a third tunnel (**had to be built** / **had to build**) as an escape tunnel in case of fire.
2. Motorists have to put their cars (**on** / **in**) trains to 'drive' through the Eurotunnel.
3. My father is one of the most (**skill** / **skilful**) drivers I know.
4. Traditional music has lost some of its (**popular** / **popularity**) among young people.
5. Samer was a very (**talented** / **talent**) jazz trumpet player.
6. He has an amazing (**able** / **ability**) to multiply large numbers in his head.
7. Wherever I go on holiday, I like to visit places of (**historical** / **history**) interest.
8. I'd like to be an (**archaeology** / **archaeologist**) when I leave university.
9. The price of DVD players (**came down** / **came round**) by 50% last year.
10. If you are good at mental arithmetic, it means you can do calculations (**in your head** / **on your head**) very quickly.
11. After the storm there were a lot of (**afraid** / **frightened**) children and animals.
12. I've lost my glasses – let me know if you (**come across** / **come over**) them.
13. A computer picked the names of the three winners (**at random** / **from random**).
14. My sister and I look very (**alike** / **alive**) – people often think I'm her.
15. My brother is a very (**talent** / **talented**) football player.
16. Only certain kinds of people have (**mathematical** / **mathematics**) brains.
17. The earthquake caused terrible (**destroy** / **destruction**) across the country.
18. Water sports are increasing in (**popularity** / **popular**) every year.
19. Many important (**history** / **historical**) events have taken place in the last 500 years.
20. She is very (**skilful** / **skill**) at drawing.
21. No two people are completely (**alive/alike**). Everyone is an individual.
22. We haven't seen you for ages. You must (**come over** / **come across**) and see us at the weekend.
23. Mobile phones are (**coming over** / **coming down**) in price very quickly.
24. That was a terrible accident. The driver is lucky to be (**alike** / **alive**).

VII- Correct the verbs in brackets:

1. The Channel Tunnel (be completed) in 1994.
2. Previous plans to build a tunnel (be rejected) because of the high cost and because the people were worried about fires in the tunnel.
3. The Panama Canal, which (join) the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, opened to shipping in 1914.
4. Many workers (die) while the Panama Canal was being constructed.
5. Before he won the marathon, he (train) very hard.
6. Whenever I (go) on holiday, I liked to visit places of historical interest.
7. Until 1953, nobody (climb) Mount Everest.
8. Before 1953, people (try) to reach the summit of Everest for many years.
9. Before Messner and Habeler, no one (attempt) to climb Everest without oxygen.
10. Messner and Habeler ignored the warnings that other climbers (give) them.
11. By May 1978, Messner and Habeler (already - make) two unsuccessful attempts to reach the summit.
12. Just before they reached the summit, they (fall down) every few metres.
13. She (start) piano lessons when she was 3 years old.
14. They would risk brain damage if they (not take) oxygen cylinders with them.
15. At the top of high mountains, the air (not have) much oxygen in it.
16. We (not see) you for ages.
17. In the wild, an animal (consume) only as much food as it needs.
18. (you - fill in) the application form for that job yet?

VIII- Translate the following sentences into English:

١. كان حذراً حول نظامه الغذائي وتناول الطعام الصحي فقط.

٢. شعر في يوم السباق بثقة كبيرة ونهض في الساعة السادسة صباحاً.

٣. دُفرت أبنية كثيرة في المدينة بسبب الزلزال الكبير.

٤. كان ذلك حادثاً فظيماً ولكن الركاب كانوا محظوظين لأنهم نجوا جميعاً.

٥. فقدت الموسيقى التقليدية بعضاً من شعبيتها بين الشباب خلال الخمسين سنة الأخيرة.

٦. أينما أذهب في عطلة، أحب أن أزور أماكن ذات أهمية تاريخية.

٧. تدرّب جيداً لكي يربح السباق.

٨. اخترع علماء الرياضيات العرب الصفر وقدموه إلى العالم.

٩. لم تشاهدك منذ مدة طويلة. ماذا تعمل خلال هذه الفترة؟

١٠. لا داعي لأن تخاف من الطيران لأن السفر جواً أسلم طريقة للنقل.

End of Review 4

End of Module 4

Unit 1

(St. page: 11)

1.1

Lecturer Good morning. Can anyone tell me what the law is?

Student 1 It's the collection of rules of a country, isn't it?

Lecturer That's right. The law is the code or set of rules which governs all individuals and organisations in society. The first code of laws was made 4,000 years ago. Some actions have always been crimes almost everywhere. Can anyone suggest an action of this kind?

Student 2 How about theft?

Lecturer Yes, that's certainly one, and of course murder is another. Another basic principle of most systems of law is that a person is innocent until someone proves that he or she is guilty. Okay, let's move on. Can someone tell me who makes laws?

Student 3 Governments make laws, don't they?

Lecturer That's right, in most modern societies, governments make laws and the police and judges enforce them. In some countries, juries, made up of members of the public, decide whether an accused person is innocent or guilty. In most systems, there are three main types of law. Firstly, the one that people know most about: criminal law, which deals with murder and other acts of violence, and crimes against property, such as theft. The second type is civil law, which deals with a wide range of actions from arguments between neighbours to the behaviour of large companies. And can anyone tell me what the third type of law is?

Student 4 Is it personal law?

Lecturer Not quite, it's family law, which is concerned mainly with family relationships: marriage, adoption, and the welfare of children. Now, as you should expect, individuals who have committed murder or theft are sent to prison. But what would be a typical punishment for people who have done something less serious, like damaging their neighbour's property?

Student 5 They usually have to pay a fine, don't they?

Lecturer Yes, that's right. Okay, my final question is this: why is it so important to have laws?

Student 6 More people would behave badly if we didn't have laws, wouldn't they?

Lecturer That's right. The simple truth is this: without laws there would be chaos.

Unit 2

2.1

a thirty-three thousand, five hundred and seventy-six

b 93.5 percent

c eighteen million, five hundred thousand

d nineteen ninety-eight e twenty-first

f three quarters

2.2

a

A Are they from Spain?

B No, they're from **Ireland**.

b

A Are they on holiday in Syria?

B No, they **live** in Syria.

c

A Do you live in Syria?

B No, I live in **Spain**.

d

A Have you ever lived in Ireland?

B No, but I've **visited** Ireland.

e

A Did you say the Spanish Civil War ended in 1936?

B No, it **started** in 1936.

f

A Did they cross the border into Portugal?

B No, they crossed the border into **France**.

2.3

a

A Are you from Egypt?

B No, I'm from **Syria**.

b

A Do you go to school?

B No, I go to **university**.

c

A Are you studying chemistry?

B No, I'm studying **physics**.

d

A Do you like being a student?

B I **love** being a student.

2.4

I was born in the south of England and that's where I lived for the first twelve years of my life.

Then, one day, I came home from school and went into the kitchen to get myself a drink. I got my drink and was about to go into the garden to get some fresh air, but my Dad said, "Hang on a minute. We've got some news for you. You'd better sit down."

I sat down rather nervously. I couldn't imagine what my Dad was going to say. "I've been offered a job in Perth in Australia and I've decided to take it. It's for three years, but if we like Australia, we may decide to stay."

I couldn't believe it. Australia! I'd seen films and television programmes set in Australia and I'd always wanted to go there for a holiday. But to go for three years! That was fantastic. I'll never forget that day.

The first thing that struck me about Perth was how much open space there was around the house. And the weather. Of course I went swimming every day – sometimes I spent the whole day at the beach.

That was six years ago. I'm in my first year at university now – I'm training to be a doctor. We never went back to England to live, though we have been for holidays. I just love everything about life in Australia, but of course I'm still English and I keep in regular touch with all my English friends.

Unit 3

3.1

Jim You know, Helena, the world's got to do something about the problem of waste.

Helena You're right, Jim, it's getting worse every year, although some countries take it seriously. Austria, for example, recycles nearly 40% of its waste.

Oliver What does your family do about recycling?

Jim We take all our waste glass and paper to special collection points.

Oliver In our family we recycle all our paper and old clothes.

Helena We do that, too. But what about plastic?

Jim It is possible to recycle plastic – but not everywhere has the equipment to reprocess it.

Helena There are places where they recycle almost everything, you know, car batteries, wood, clothes and shoes, children's toys, books. That's fantastic!

Oliver I wish every country had a system like that.

Jim I agree – but there are two problems here: the Earth is running out of resources and we're running out of places to bury all our waste.

Oliver In some countries they burn their rubbish, but I don't think that's the answer. I mean, burning gets rid of the rubbish, but it also pollutes the atmosphere.

Helena And what about green waste?

Jim What do you mean "green waste"?

Helena You know, anything that has grown in the ground – grass, trees, leaves and plants.

Oliver Those kinds of things are often recycled anyway. People have always burned wood for heat or to cook with, and the other green things are often used to help new plants grow – that's real recycling.

Jim I wish I was in charge of our country – I'd pass a law to make it a criminal offence not to recycle 100% of household rubbish.

Oliver I agree, but it's not households that produce the most rubbish. Supermarkets sell far too many things with plastic or cardboard packaging. I wish they wouldn't do that.

Unit 5

5.1

Speaker 1 I visited the Eden Project last year with my wife and our two children. We spent a wonderful day there. The place was much bigger than we'd expected. Inside the biggest dome it feels as if you're in a rainforest. In the temperate biome there were all kinds of environments quite close together – so there was a corner with wild South African plants, then a semi-desert with flowers, then an orchard with oranges and lemons growing. We had a great day!

Speaker 2 I went on a school trip to the Eden Project last year. We listened to a talk by an environmentalist who told us that some kinds of plants may become extinct if we don't protect them. My visit made such an impression on me that I have decided to study biology at university.

Speaker 3 To be absolutely honest, I didn't really enjoy my day at the Eden Project. It was a humid day in the middle of summer and it was unusually busy when we went. This meant you couldn't see anything properly – it was so full of people everyone had to keep moving. The place itself is fantastic. It must be a very exciting place to work. I just went on a bad day.

Speaker 4 First of all we went to the Mediterranean section of the Warm Biome where we saw fig trees and amazing tomato plants covered in flowers. Then we went across the bridge that takes you to the Tropical Biome where the temperature was 30 degrees. It's fantastic what grows there: coconuts, pineapples and rice were just a few of the things I'd never seen growing before. For me the best thing was the waterfall which starts up high then runs right through the forest to a pool at the bottom. It was probably the best trip I've ever been on.

Speaker 5 It was a day to remember. In the biomes we were taken to different worlds and saw how fruit, spices, coffee, rice, rubber and timber grow in their natural environment. We were only there for two hours, but when we left, we decided we'd come back again in five years' time to see how the plants have grown.

Unit 7

7.1

As part of the research I'm doing about the lives of the elderly, I've travelled all over the world. I started in Mexico where I met the world's oldest married couple, Alberto and his wife Maria Lopez-Garcia. Alberto is 100 and Maria is 99 years old. They have been married for eighty six years, and have three sons and three daughters – the oldest is eighty-one years old. One of their sons told me that his parents had spent every day of their lives together since the day they got married. He said they had always had a good social life and had kept in regular touch with their family, friends and neighbours. I asked their son what the secret of their healthy life was. He said he was not sure, but suggested that it might be their very simple way of life. Apparently they eat corn and soup for every meal. He added that they had both been involved in farming for most of their lives. In other words they had had regular exercise. After that, I travelled to the south of India, where I met Sunil Narayanan who is 102 years old. Even now Sunil still works for six hours every day in the family shop. He knows his customers' names and says they are all close friends. I asked him whether he remembered his wedding day. He described in detail what he and his bride had worn that day and told me that after they were married they had both gone back to school to finish their studies. Sunil said that he had spent most of his life working as a fisherman. I asked him if he had enjoyed his long

life – he said with a smile that he'd enjoyed every single day of it.

Finally, I went to China where I met the hundred-year-old May Chin. She told me that her husband had died twenty years ago, but said she was never lonely as she had 110 children, grandchildren and great-grandchildren. Mrs Chin said she still gets up every morning at six o'clock and cycles to the nearby village to buy food for the day.

7.2

a One of their sons told me that his parents had spent every day of their lives together ...

b He said they had always had a good social life and had kept in regular touch with their family, friends and neighbours.

c He said he was not sure, but suggested that ...

d He added that they had both been involved in farming for most of their lives.

e Mrs Chin said she had never done paid work.

7.3

a I asked their son what the secret of their healthy life was.

b I asked him whether he remembered his wedding day.

c I asked him if he had enjoyed his long life.

Unit 8

8.1

A Did you enjoy the concert? [rise]

B Which concert? [fall]

A The school concert. [fall]

B I didn't go. [fall]

Unit 9

9.1

1

A That's a beautiful guitar, where did you buy it?

B I had it made specially for me by an instrument maker who lives near here.

A Really? And when you say you "had it made", what do you mean?

B Well, I went to the maker's workshop and told him exactly what I wanted.

A And you can't do that with a shopbought guitar, can you?

B No, that's right. You see, my guitar is unique – no one else has got one like this.

2

A Can you give me a lift to the airport tomorrow?

B No, sorry, I can't – I'm having the car repaired tomorrow.

A Where do you take it to?

B The little garage round the corner.

A My father always used to repair his own car.

B Things have changed now – car engines are much more complicated than they used to be. For instance, my car engine's controlled by a computer – if anything goes wrong I have to have it fixed by an expert.

3

A Listen to this new CD, Dad – I think you'll like it.

B That's very good. Who is it?

A It's my band. We all write our own songs and compose the music.

B Where did you have it recorded?

A We did it all ourselves on our home computer. It took over two months to record and mix, but it's much cheaper to do it yourself than going to a professional studio.

9.2

a I had the guitar made specially for me by an instrument maker who lives near here.

b I'm having the car repaired tomorrow.

c My father always used to repair his own car.

d If the engine goes wrong, I have to have it fixed by an expert.

e Where did you have it recorded?

f We all write songs and compose music.

Unit 10

10.1

Questioner How many years did Hinault's professional career last?

Answer 1 Fifteen years (Unsure)

Questioner In which year did he win his first Tour de France?

Answer 2 1978 (Sure)

Questioner What was Hinault's nickname?

Answer 3 The badger (Sure)

Questioner Who was his greatest competitive rival?

Answer 4 Greg Lamond (Unsure)

Questioner In which year did Bernard Hinault retire?

Answer 5 1986 (Unsure)

10.2

1 What's the colour of the jersey the race leaders wear?

2 How many stages did Hinault win in the Tour de France?

3 What does Hinault do today?

4 Have you heard of any other professional cyclists?

Unit 11

11.1

This morning, my talk is about the Three Gorges Dam on the Yangtze River in China. When it is completed, it will be the largest hydroelectric dam in the world. I'll start by describing the dam itself.

As I said, it is being constructed on the Yangtze, which is the third longest river in the world after the Amazon and the Nile. After years of planning and preparation, construction finally began in 1994. First of all, the people living in communities along the banks of the Yangtze were moved to other places because their homes were in an area that would be flooded when the reservoir behind the dam filled with water. In all, nearly two million people were forcibly moved by the authorities.

In 1997, the river was diverted, so that work on the dam could be started. The dam itself, which was completed in 1998, is almost 1.5 kilometres wide while the reservoir behind the dam extends more than 500 kilometres upstream.

In 2003, an enormous lock opened so that ships could continue to use the river below and above the lock.

The original cost of the dam was estimated at \$25 billion, but by the time it is completed this will have risen to \$75 billion or more.

In addition, many people are very angry about the human and environmental cost of the project. Many important cultural and archaeological sites have had to be destroyed and millions of people have had their lives disrupted because they have been forced to leave their homes.

Unit 12

12.1

a

A I can do mental calculations really quickly.

B Can you? (Interested)

b

A Ali's very good at doing calculations in his head.

B Is he? (Not interested)

c

A I'm learning to play the violin.

B Great! (Not interested)

d

A My sister's competing in next year's Olympic Games.

B Brilliant! (Interested)

e

A I love traditional music.

B Do you? (Interested)

f

A I'm going to a concert tonight.

B Are you? (Not interested)

12.2

a A I can do mental calculations really quickly.

B A Ali's very good at doing calculations in his head.

c A I'm learning to play the violin.

d A My sister's competing in next year's Olympic Games.

e A I love traditional music.

f A I'm going to a concert tonight.

Compositions

مواضيع الإنشاء

ملاحظات حول كتابة موضوع الإنشاء

لكي تحصل على العلامة التامة يجب مراعاة ما يلي:

١. أن تعالج الموضوع المطلوب وألا تخرج عنه.
٢. من الأفضل تقسيم الموضوع إلى:
 - مقدمة (تشرح فيها الموضوع المطلوب)
 - صلب الموضوع (تطرح كل الأفكار التي تشرح الموضوع بشكل منطقي)
 - خاتمة (تعطي فيها رأيك الشخصي والنتيجة)
٣. أن يتألف الموضوع من ٧٠ - ٨٠ كلمة (أي ما يعادل ٨ أسطر من كتابة الطالب تقريباً)
 - يحسم ٥ علامات إذا كان الموضوع مؤلفاً من ٦٠ - ٦٩ كلمة.
 - يحسم ١٠ علامات إذا كان الموضوع مؤلفاً من ٥٠ - ٥٩ كلمة.
 - يحسم ١٥ علامة إذا كان الموضوع مؤلفاً من ٤٠ - ٤٩ كلمة.
 - يحسم ٢٥ علامة إذا كان الموضوع مؤلفاً من ٣٠ - ٣٩ كلمة.
 - يحسم ٣٠ علامة إذا كان الموضوع مؤلفاً من ٢٠ - ٢٩ كلمة.
 - إذا كان الموضوع أقل من ٢٠ كلمة، يعطى ٥ علامات عن كل جملة صحيحة.
٤. أن يكون الموضوع خالياً من أي خطأ قواعدي أو إملائي.
٥. أن تكون الجمل متنوعة، أي: جمل بسيطة وجمل مركبة وجمل معقدة وذلك باستعمال الروابط المناسبة.
٦. أن تكون الأفكار متسلسلة ومطورة بشكل منطقي.
٧. انتبه إلى أن تكون ازمدة الأفعال مناسبة للموضوع المطلوب.
٨. انتبه إلى أن كل جملة تبدأ بحرف كبير وتنتهي بنقطة. قد تحتاج إلى استعمال الفواصل ضمن الجملة حسب القواعد.

ملاحظة هامة:

نحن مدرسي اللغة الإنكليزية في ثانوية السعادة نفضل أن يكتب الطالب الموضوع المطلوب بنفسه وأن يصححه له مدرّس الصف.

ولكن إذا لم يستطع الطالب أن يفعل هذا يمكنه حفظ الموضوع المطروح في النوبة خلال الفصل الأول لكي تكون نماذج جاهزة لديه ثم يحاول في الفصل الدراسي الثاني أن يكتب المواضيع بنفسه بعد أن تكون قد تحسّنت لغته.

XI-Write a composition of no less than 80 words on the following topic:

Unit-1- Students' Book/ Page.15

1

❁ Should motorists who drive too fast in residential areas be banned from driving?

- These headings may help you:

- Background to the topic
- Arguments for
- Arguments against
- Your opinion

In this essay I intend to discuss some of the arguments for and against driving too fast in residential areas.

On the one hand, many people think that motorists who drive too fast should be punished and banned from driving because driving fast could increase the number of accidents and road victims.

On the other hand, it is believed that driving fast is sometimes necessary for ambulances, fire-engines and police cars. But it is unacceptable behaviour when some people like to break driving rules.

In my opinion, the government should punish dangerous drivers who drive too fast in residential areas.

Unit-1- Activity Book/ Page.8

2

❁ Do you think companies should allow their employees to use work computers for their own purposes?

There is no doubt that computers have become very necessary at work, specially for large companies. Employees have to use work computers to do their jobs perfectly. But some of them use work computers for their own purposes, like chatting with friends.

In my opinion, companies shouldn't allow their employees to use work computers for their own purposes because the employees will waste their time on personal things. In addition, they receive their salaries from the company, and their full time should be spent only on the company's activities.

Unit-1- Activity Book/ Page.7

3

❁ The advantages and disadvantages of using computers
(The benefits and dangers that are associated with using computers)

(دورة ثانية ٢٠١٦ علمي)

Today, more and more people are using computers in all aspects of life, but using computers has many advantages and disadvantages.

On the one hand, computers are useful for writing letters, searching the Internet and doing activities at home, at school, at work or at government offices.

On the other hand, some people, especially children, may spend so much time on their computers that they become unsociable. They can hurt their eyes, cause headaches or damage their hands and arms.

In my opinion, computers are here to stay, but people should be very careful when using them.

4

- A significant event that changed your life Unit-2- Students' Book/ Page.21
(دورة ثانية ٢٠١٥ أدي)
- An account of a visit you made Unit-5- Students' Book/ Page.45
- Choose something that actually happened to you or use your imagination to make up a story Unit-2- Activity Book/ Page.13
- Describe a visit Unit-5- Activity Book/ Page.31
- Describe an interesting place you have visited Unit-5- Activity Book/ Page.32

When I was fifteen years old, my family and I went to visit Apamea. It was only a short visit but I will remember it forever.

Apamea is an ancient city on the bank of the Orontes River. We arrived on Tuesday evening and the first thing we did was set up our camp. The next day we visited the ruins of the Roman city and climbed up the hill to the citadel there. They were really incredible.

This visit made such an impression on me that I decided to study history at university.

5

- Waste Disposal and Recycling Unit-3- Students' Book/ Page.27

One of the most important issues in the world is waste disposal. There are three methods of disposing of waste materials : burying, burning or recycling them.

Burying and burning waste materials do more damage to the environment than recycling them because they cause much pollution.

Recycling has many advantages over burying or burning. It saves energy, money, and raw materials.

In conclusion, although recycling is not a complete answer to the waste problem, it still remains the safest way of disposing of waste materials.

6

- Recommendations to improve life in your city. Students' Book/ Page.30
Review-1-

There is a lot I enjoy about living in my city, but there are many things in my city that could be improved. Some of the things that people complain about are pollution, heavy traffic and housing. To improve life in my city I suggest the following recommendations: first, it would be a good idea if private motorists parked their cars outside the city to reduce pollution. The government should build small cheap flats for young office workers. I also suggest building tunnels and bypasses around the city. Finally, we need better public transport.

Review-1- Activity Book/ Page.22

7

- Write recommendations which might help to solve this problem.

❁ There are very few public places in your town where people can go to keep fit.

Many people like to keep fit and stay healthy. However, there aren't enough public places in my town where people can go to keep fit.

My first recommendation is that the government should allocate jogging tracks in public parks where people can run slowly. Secondly, local businesses should help in building gyms and more sport facilities in the town.

I'm looking forward to the day when every area of the town will have a place where people can practise sport and keep fit.

Review-1- Activity Book/ Page.22

8

Write recommendations which might help to solve this problem

Very few tourists (people) come to your town because they know nothing about it.

(دورة أولى ٢٠١٦ علمي / أدبي) (دورة أولى ٢٠١٤ علمي / أدبي)

Although Damascus is one of the oldest cities in the world, the number of tourists has decreased in the last few years. Here are some recommendations to increase the number of tourists.

The first thing is to promote tourism through radios, televisions, posters, newspapers and magazines. Tourists should know the brilliant history of Damascus throughout all ages.

The second thing is to provide good accommodation, restaurants and facilities for tourists. We must also be kind to tourists and take care of them.

I hope this will create a positive image of Damascus and encourage more tourists to come to it.

Unit-4- Students' Book/Page.39

9

❁ Water shortage is one of the most important issues.

(Suggest ways of consuming less water.)

(دورة أولى ٢٠١٥ علمي / أدبي)

Water shortage is one of the most important issues in the 21st century. It causes great problems to human development.

We have to find ways in which we can consume less water in our daily lives. We need to improve the irrigation systems in rural areas. We should fix dripping taps. The government should build dams and have TV programmes to teach people how to consume less water.

Finally, if all people are aware of this issue and follow these tips, we can prevail over the challenges of water shortage.

10

- Write a report to the council making recommendations about where to build houses in your town or city.

(دورة ثانية ٢٠١٧ علمي)

Unit-6- Students' Book/Page.51

The population of my town is growing quickly and there will be a serious shortage of houses. I will make some recommendations to the council about where to build houses in my town.

I strongly support the building of new houses in areas outside the town, for example, on the outskirts of the town or up the hills where there are no trees. It will be a great opportunity for our town to expand.

If the council can do that, we will make use of undeveloped places and provide cheap flats for the young people.

11

- Pollution and its effects on the environment
 ● The problem of climate change and how to protect the environment
 ● Write about the problem of climate change and suggest two or three ways in which ordinary people can reduce the amount of energy they use.

Review-2- Students' Book/Page.54

Activity Book/ Page.41

Climate change is one of the greatest issues in the world. It threatens our life and environment on Earth. There are many reasons for climate change, such as pollution and global warming. The main reason for pollution is the carbon dioxide and other fumes which are released from millions of cars and factories.

In order to solve this problem, people should use solar power, wind power or electric power instead of burning fossil fuels to get energy. People should use public transport instead of private cars.

If people follow some of these tips, they can reduce the energy they use, stop climate change and protect the environment.

12

- The arguments for and against protecting wild (rare) animals (in zoos)

Unit-6- Activity Book/ Page.37

In this essay, I intend to discuss the problem of protecting wild animals in zoos.

On the one hand, many people believe that zoos help to protect wild animals which are endangered. In zoos, wild animals are bred, so they increase in number and can then be set free in the wild again.

On the other hand, other people think that it is unnatural for wild animals to be kept in small cages in zoos, simply to save them and let people enjoy staring at them.

In my opinion, if we don't protect wild and rare animals in zoos, the future generations may blame us.

13

- The arguments for and against keeping pets

Unit-6- Activity Book/ Page. 37

In this essay, I intend to discuss the arguments for and against keeping household pets.

On the one hand, some people find many advantages in keeping household pets. Pets can be lovely and good companions. Dogs can guard people, homes or farms. Cats can kill rats, mice or small snakes.

On the other hand, pets are costly and may be undesirable because they carry dangerous germs. They leave dirt wherever they move.

In my opinion, keeping pets is a personal matter, but personally I am against keeping any type of household pets.

14

Unit-6- Activity Book/ Page.37

● The arguments for and against eating meat

In this essay, I intend to discuss the arguments for and against eating meat.

Eating meat has advantages and disadvantages. On the one hand, meat has protein which is very necessary for the human body. Without meat, we might have diseases like anaemia. In addition, eating meat is very delicious.

On the other hand, eating too much meat is very bad for man. It may cause dangerous diseases like gout. Doctors recommend eating white meat rather than red meat.

In the end, I believe that eating meat is necessary, but it should be taken in small amounts to live a healthy life.

gout: مرض النقرس

anaemia: فقر الدم

15

Unit-7- Students' Book/Page.63

● A magazine article giving advice to people of your own age about doing well at school. (دورة ثانية ٢٠١٥ علمي)

Do you dream of doing well at school? Well, here are some advice and tips.

For me the golden rule is: "Don't do tomorrow what you can do today." You should study hard and do your homework day by day. It is better to prepare your lessons before coming to school. Listen carefully to your teachers and write down in your notebook what is written on the board. Ask your teachers questions when you don't understand. Above all, never waste your time!

In the end, if you follow these tips and advice, you will do well at school.

16

Unit-7- Students' Book/Page.63

● A magazine article giving advice to people of your own age about how to be a good brother or sister

Do you want to be a good brother or sister? Well, here are some advice and tips.

For me the golden rule is: "Be good to all people as you want people to be good to you." Your brothers and sisters are the closest people to you. You should offer them help and advice when necessary.

You should respect them whether they are older or younger than you. Take care of them and show love towards them.

In the end, if you follow these tips and advice, you will be a good brother or sister.

17

Unit-7- Students' Book/Page.63

- ✿ An article giving advice to people of your own age who are about to start a new job.

(دورة ثانية ٢٠١٣ علمي)

- ✿ How to be a good colleague

You are starting your first job soon. Do you want to be a good colleague? Well, here are some advice and tips.

For me the golden rule is this: listen and learn from colleagues. Also, ask your colleagues questions if you aren't sure about something.

In the long run, the best way to be a good colleague is to work hard and don't make up excuses for not doing something.

In the end, if you can get on well with your workmates, you will be a good colleague and a successful man.

18

Unit-7- Activity Book/Page.45

- ✿ What do you do to keep healthy?
- ✿ Keep moving to keep fit.
- ✿ Enjoy your food and stay healthy.
- ✿ Thinking is good for you to enjoy your old age.

(دورة ثانية ٢٠١٦ أدبي)

To keep healthy and fit and enjoy your old age, you have to pay attention to your daily routines. The most important of these are sport, food and sleep.

Firstly, you should take up a sport and join a gym or a sporting club to practise it. Walking or jogging may be very useful. Secondly, you should eat healthy food and never eat too much. Thirdly, try to do puzzles or quizzes to keep your brain active. In the end, you have to get the right amount of sleep.

If you follow these tips and advice, you can keep healthy and fit and enjoy your life (old age).

19

Unit-8- Students' Book/Page.69

- ✿ Recommendations suggesting a suitable place for a family to live in.

If you are a family of four people or more, I have found a nice villa for you. It is in a green suburban area. It has three bedrooms, a large living room, two bathrooms and a kitchen. It is very quiet and suitable. There are nearby schools for children. There is also a large supermarket about two miles away.

But if you want a cheaper place, there is a very nice flat in the city centre. You can walk everywhere and you don't need any transportation.

Please, let me know if you want to have a viewing of them as soon as possible.

20

Unit-8- Activity Book/ Page. 51

- ✿ Describe a building you know well. It could be the building you live in or any other building.

(دورة أولى ٢٠١٧ علمي/أدبي)

I live in an apartment of a three-storey building which is located in a modern quiet part of Damascus. Our white-stone building is surrounded by a beautiful garden with a low wall that separates it from the street and other buildings. There is also an underground car park. We have central heating and air-conditioning.

There is a large supermarket about 2 miles away and it is very easy to reach the motorway. There are also schools and some administrative buildings in the next street.

21

- ✱ Write a short biography of someone you know or know about.
(The biography of someone who has had an interesting or unusual life)

(دورة ٢٠١٢ علمي وأدبي)

- ✱ A brief biography of the Syrian calligrapher Mohammad Abdullah Ghannoum.

Unit-9- Activity Book/ Page. 55

- ✱ A brief biography of a young person you know well .

Unit-9- Activity Book/ Page. 56

Mr. Ghannoum was born in Damascus in 1960 into a successful Syrian family. He finished school in Damascus and graduated from the Arts Faculty at the University of Damascus. His father was a civil engineer and his mother was a teacher. He is married and has got three children.

Mr Ghannoum is now a very famous calligrapher. He teaches calligraphy at the Arts Faculty and his students like him because he is really a very kind person.

Mr Ghannoum has taken part in many local and international exhibitions. He has been honoured in many Arab and European countries. He really deserves our respect.

Unit-12- Students' Book /Page. 99

- في حال كانت صيغة الموضوع في الامتحان على الشكل التالي:

- ✱ "A genius you know who deserves a national award"

(دورة أولى ٢٠١٣ علمي/أدبي)

عندها نكتب الموضوع السابق (No.21) كما هو و نضيف في نهايته الجملة التالية:

..... For all these reasons, I recommend him for the new Genius Award.

22

Review-3- Activity Book/ Page. 57

- ✱ Advantages and disadvantages of living in the city or the village
✱ Where would you prefer to live: in the city or in the village? Why?

In this essay, I intend to discuss some of the advantages and disadvantages of living in the city or the village.

In the city, there are universities, beautiful parks, sports facilities and a wide range of entertainments, but you have to put up with pollution, the noise, the traffic and the crowds of people.

On the other hand, village life is relaxing. You can enjoy the peace and quiet of the countryside. But village life might be boring.

For me I would prefer to live in the city, but when I get old I may go to the countryside to relax and enjoy the open-air life.

23

● A tourist attraction in your country.

Review-3- Activity Book/ Page. 60

(دورة ثانية ٢٠١٧ أدي)

In this essay, I'm going to write about Apamea, which is considered an important tourist attraction in Syria.

Apamea is an ancient city on the bank of the Orontes River. There are extensive ruins which tourists can walk around and where they can learn about different civilisations. The enormous columns and high walls attract the attention of all tourists. There is also a medieval citadel up the hill where the views are amazing.

Apamea is really a famous tourist attraction in Syria and it is worth visiting.

24

● Write a response to an advert for a place on a Syrian expedition to the summit of Mount Everest.

Unit-10- Students' Book/Page.87

I have read your advert for a place on a Syrian expedition to the summit of Mount Everest. I think I have what it takes.

First of all, I love challenges and adventures. Secondly, I have trained to climb to the tops of high local mountains, and I have taken part in many local races. Thirdly, I have tried living in camps. Therefore, I think I'm quite suitable for this expedition.

I hope the Syrian Adventure Club will choose me for this expedition because I'm longing for the chance to prove myself.

25

● Write to a friend whose family you are going on holiday with.
(A holiday you are going to spend with your friend's family)

Unit-10- Activity Book/ Page. 65

(دورة ثانية ٢٠١٣ أدي)

- Decide on three essential things to take with you.
- Suggest two or three other things that you might find useful.

Thanks for inviting me to go with you on your holiday. I've decided what clothes and other personal things to take. I know we've already agreed on the essential things, like the tent, sleeping bags and first-aid kit, but there are other things we may need. It might be a good idea to take a large water container and a small gas cooker so that we can prepare our own food. I'm really looking forward to going on this holiday with you.

See you soon.

26

● The most important technological changes that have affected people's lives recently

Unit-11- Students' Book/Page.93

Technological changes have affected many aspects of life in recent years. I'll focus on two changes that have affected people all over the world.

In the first place, computers are considered the most important technological changes in the world. They have affected all human activities in banks, in businesses, in government offices, at school and at home.

Secondly, the Internet has completely changed the lifestyle for most people in the world, providing useful information for all people.

In conclusion, technological changes make our life more convenient than before and it is hard to imagine the modern world without them.

Unit-11- Activity Book/ Page. 70

- 27 ● A report making recommendations which will improve road safety in your town or city.

(دورة ثانية ٢٠١٤ علمي و أدبي)

It may be impossible to eliminate accidents altogether, but we have several recommendations which will reduce this risk and improve road safety.

It is very important for motorists to obey the laws of traffic. You have also to make sure that your car is in a good state. For example, you have to check the tyres, brakes and lights. Pedestrians should walk on pavements and be careful when they cross streets.

I think that the government should build wide streets provided with traffic lights. Dangerous drivers should be fined or banned from driving.

If these recommendations are accepted, I believe that road safety will be improved in our city.

Review-4- Activity Book/ Page. 79

- 28 ● What do you think about people who risk their lives climbing mountains?

Mountaineering is a very popular sport and people have different opinions about it.

Some people, especially mountaineers, consider it very interesting, even though they sometimes risk their lives to achieve their goals.

On the other hand, some people believe it is stupid to risk their lives climbing mountains. It may cause serious injuries or even death.

In my opinion, people are free to choose the sport they like to practise. But I myself don't see any point in risking my life.

Unit-12- Students' Book /Page. 99

- في حال جارك الموضوع التالي في الامتحان :

- "A genius you know who deserves a national award"

(دورة أولى ٢٠١٣ علمي / أدبي)

عندها نكتب الموضوع رقم (21) كما هو و نضيف في نهايته الجملة التالية:

..... For all these reasons, I recommend him for the new Genius Award.

End of Compositions

English for Starters 12

Scientific Section Supplement

الملحق العلمي

1

2

3

4

6

7

12

15

16

18

21

22

26

27

Unit 1 : Waste Disposal and Recycling

● الوحدة الأولى : التخلص من النفايات وإعادة التدوير

Unit 2 : Daily Life in Space

● الوحدة الثانية : الحياة اليومية في الفضاء

Unit 3 : The IT Age

● الوحدة الثالثة : عصر تكنولوجيا المعلومات

Unit 4 : Alfred Nobel

● الوحدة الرابعة : ألفريد نوبل

Unit 5 : Caffeine

● الوحدة الخامسة : الكافيين

Unit 6 : Modern Medicine

● الوحدة السادسة : الطب الحديث

relatively	نسبياً	thorough	دقيقة، شاملة	worked out	استطاع
cradle	مهد	measurements	المقاييس، القياسات	based on	معتمداً على، مستنداً على
what we call	ما ندعوه به	natural philosophers	فلاسفة الطبيعة	proud	فتخوّر، يبعث على الفخر
printing	الطباعة	took some steps	قام ببعض الخطوات	impressive	مثير للإعجاب
practise	يعمارس	towards	نحو، باتجاه	discovery	الاكتشاف
was coined	ابتكرت	warfare	حالة حرب، أساليب الحرب	inventions	الابتكارات، الاختراعات
previously	سابقاً	the empirical method	الطريقة التجريبية	gunpowder	البارود
individuals	الأفراد	dictate	ينص على، يفرض، يُعطي	papermaking	صناعة الورق
adopt	يتبنى	must be tested	يجب أن تخضع للتجربة	widely	على نحو واسع
uncertain	غير مؤكد	against	أمام، مقابل	irrevocably	بشكل نهائي، حتماً
record	يسجل	recently	حديثاً، في وقت حديث	astronomy	علم الفلك
accurate	دقيق	scientific thought	الفكر العلمي	navigation	الملاحة البحرية

1- Read the following texts and then do the tasks below:

❶ People have probably been asking questions about the world around them since they first developed the power of speech many thousands of years ago, but it is only relatively recently that what we call "science" has been widely practised. Indeed, the word "scientist" was coined less than two hundred years ago. Previously, individuals whom we would call scientists were known in the English-speaking world as natural philosophers.

The origins of science are uncertain. From 3500 BCE the people of Sumer, a civilisation from the area that is now Iraq, began to record accurate and thorough measurements of the world around them. The ancient Egyptians developed the study of astronomy, mathematics, geometry and medicine. Later, in ancient Greece, Aristotle took some steps towards adopting the empirical method, which dictates that all theories must be tested against observations in the natural world.

India was also an early cradle of scientific thought. For example, Aryabhata (476–550 CE) worked out an accurate model of gravitation, based on the sun as centre of the solar system. China also has a proud and impressive history of scientific thought and discovery. Sometimes known as the 'four great inventions of China', gunpowder, papermaking, printing and the compass irrevocably changed warfare, communication and navigation.

● Choose the correct answer a, b or c:

- The word "scientist" was invented less than
a. one century ago. b. two centuries ago. c. twenty years ago.
- The empirical method tells that all theories must be proved by
a. discussion. b. argument. c. experiment.
- In his model of gravitation, Aryabhata depended on as centre of the solar system.
a. the sun b. the moon c. the earth

● Match the underlined words from the text to the definitions below:

- taking and using something =
- finding something =
- the scientific study of the sun, moon, stars, etc. =
- not long ago =

II. Translate into Arabic:

1. Scientific knowledge should be used with wisdom and care.
.....
2. Individuals whom we would call scientists were known as natural philosophers.
.....
3. Aristotle took some steps towards adopting the empirical method.
.....
4. The empirical method dictates that all theories must be tested against observations in the natural world.
.....
5. China has a proud and impressive history of scientific thought and discovery.
.....
6. The four great inventions of China irrevocably changed warfare, communication and navigation in the world.
.....
7. Over the succeeding generations, science has worked wonders, improving our lives in various ways.
.....
8. Science is the most momentous contribution of Arab civilization to the modern world.
.....
9. Modern warfare and global pollution are two examples of the negative effects that can occur if science is handled badly.
.....

End of Introduction

Every year, people throw away huge quantities of rubbish. In their daily activities, people generate many types of waste, including used paper, empty packages and food scraps. Homes, businesses and other places in the community all produce substantial quantities of waste. Three methods of disposing of solid waste are to bury it, to burn it or to recycle it.

Landfill (دورة اضافية ٢٠١١) Page 6

Another solution is municipal solid waste composting. With this technique, all the solid waste that a community produces can be composted. This would dramatically reduce the volume of waste disposed of in sanitary landfills. One disadvantage of this type of composting is that heavy metals and toxic pesticide residues may be left in the compost.

Choose the correct answer.

1. For disposing of waste, people used open holes in the ground which are called
a. leachate b. landfills. c. debris.
2. Capped landfills can be reused for
a. parks. b. housing. c. agriculture
3. Leachate could pollute both
a. the farm and the air. b. the soil and plants. c. the soil and groundwater.

● **Match the underlined words from the text to the definitions below:**

4. a type of heavy sticky earth used to make pots, bricks,etc. =
5. relating to the conditions needed for an area to be healthy =
6. able to cause harm or injury =
7. poisonous =
8. flow slowly =
9. built or made =

● **Complete the following sentences with information from the text:**

10. The municipal solid waste composting technique would
11. Leachate is a liquid formed when
12. They cover a sanitary landfill with a clay cap to

incineration	حرق القمامة وتحويلها إلى رماد	take up	تأخذ، تشغل	release	يطلق، يحرر
incinerator	موقد لحرق القمامة = محرق	generate	ينتج، يولد	remain	يبقى، يظل

Incineration

Page 7

● The burning of solid waste is called incineration. This process has some **advantages** over landfills. Incinerators take up less space and don't pollute groundwater. The heat produced by burning solid waste can be used to generate electricity.

Unfortunately, incinerators also have disadvantages. For example, they release some **pollution** into the air. And although incinerators **reduce** the volume of waste by as much as 90 percent, some waste **still remains**, and this has to be disposed of somewhere. **Incinerators** also cost much more money to build than landfills.

● **Choose the correct answer a, b or c:**

1. Landfills cost to build than incinerators.
a. more money b. much money c. less money
2. Incineration is the of solid waste.
a. burying b. burning c. recycling

● **Match the underlined words from the text to the definitions below:**

3. the process of making air, water, soil, ...etc. dirty =
4. to make something less or smaller in size =
5. enclosed containers for burning waste =

● **Complete the following sentences with information from the text:**

6. We can generate electricity by using
7. Incineration doesn't solve the problem of waste disposal completely because

reclaiming	استصلاح	mine (v)	يستخرج مادة من باطن الأرض	smooth	أملس، ناعم الملمس
raw materials	مواد خام	transport	ينقل (بوسائط النقل)	rough	خشش الملمس
obtain	يحصل على	conserve	يحفظ، يحافظ على	refine	يصفى، يكرر
involve	يتضمن	nonrenewable	غير متجددة، لا يمكن تجديدها	resin	راتنج (مادة صمغية)، لدائن
category	فئة، صنف	resources	موارد، مصادر	mould	يصنع بواسطة قالب (بقولب)
common	عادي، شائع	container	وعاء، حاوية	detergent	مادة منظفة
melt down	ينصهر، يذوب تماماً	require	يتطلب	carpeting	أغطية للأرض
soft drinks	مشروبات غازية (غير مسكرة)	metric	مترى، قياسى، وحدة قياس	bench	مقعد طويل
process	عملية، معالجة، يعالج	paper mills	مصانع معجون الورق	filling	حشوة
ore	معدن خام، فلز	pulp	عجينة يصنع منها الورق	fibre	الياف

Recycling (دورة أولى ٢٠١٥) Pages 7- 8

Common metals such as iron and aluminium can be melted down and reused. The aluminium in soft drink cans, for example, can be recycled. Recycling metal saves money and causes less pollution than processing new metal. With recycling, no ore needs to be mined, transported to factories or processed. Recycling metals also helps to conserve these non-renewable resources.

Recycling glass is easy and inexpensive. Glass pieces can be melted down over and over again to make new glass containers. The recycled pieces melt at a lower temperature than the raw materials. Therefore less energy is required. Recycling glass also reduces the environmental damage caused by mining the raw materials that are used to make glass.

About 17 trees are needed to make one metric ton of paper. Paper mills turn wood into a thick liquid called pulp. Pulp is spread out and dried to produce paper. Pulp can also be made from used paper, such as old newspapers. Most paper products can only be recycled a few times. Recycled paper is not as smooth or as strong as paper made from wood pulp. Each time paper is recycled, the new paper is rougher, weaker and darker.

When oil is refined to make petrol and other products, solid materials called resins are left over. Resins can be heated, stretched and moulded into plastic products. Common products made from plastic include milk jugs, detergent containers and soft drink bottles. When they are recycled, the new plastic can take on very different forms, such as carpeting, park benches, fibre filling for jackets, and many other things!

● Choose the correct answer a, b or c:

1. Processing new metal than recycling it.
a. causes more pollution b. needs a lower temperature c. costs less money
2. Recycling metal causes to the environment than processing new metals.
a. less damage b. more damage c. bigger damage
3. To produce high-quality paper we use pulp made from
a. used paper b. wood c. recycled materials
4. To make new glass containers, we have to glass pieces again.
a. break b. colour c. melt
5. Pulp can be made from
a. used paper. b. wood. c. both a and b.
6. We heat and stretch the resins to make
a. metals b. glass c. plastic products

● Match the underlined words from the text to the definitions below:

7. natural; not changed by humans =
8. became a liquid by heating =
9. taken from one place to another in a vehicle =
10. opposite of (rough) =
11. required =
12. a chemical liquid or powder that is used for cleaning things =
13. for that reason =

● Complete the following sentences with information from the text:

14. Recycling glass requires than making new glass.
15. After recycling paper many times, it becomes
16. In order to process new metals, ores must
17. To make two metric tons of paper, we need about
18. Resins are the solid materials which are left over after

worthwhile	مستحق للعناء	create	يبتغى، يخلق، يوجد	vessel	وعاء
answer	العمل، الجواب	candle holder	حمالة الشموع	pulses	حبوب، بقول
low quality	نوعية رديئة	storage	التخزين	insulate	عزل بواسطة مادة عازلة

❶ The process of reclaiming raw materials and reusing them is called recycling. Recycling reduces the volume of solid waste. Recycling also saves the energy needed to obtain and process raw materials. Most recycling involves four main categories of product: metal, glass, paper and plastic.

Recycling is not a complete answer to the solid waste problem. Some materials cannot be recycled. There are not enough uses for some recycled products, such as low-quality newspaper. Finally, all recycling processes require energy and create some pollution.

Not all the materials we use have to be recycled. By reusing objects we can reduce the need for disposal sites and the polluting machinery used for some recycling processes. Empty glass bottles and jars can become flower vases, candle holders or storage vessels for rice, pulses and sugar. Plastic bags can be reused again and again and cardboard boxes can be used as floor coverings or for insulating your home.

❷ Choose the correct answer a, b or c:

1. People can use cardboard boxes for
a. insulating houses. b. covering floor. c. both a and b.
2. materials can be recycled.
a. All. b. Some. c. Only good.

❸ Match the underlined words from the text to the definitions below:

3. degree of goodness or worth =
4. cause something to exist =
5. seeds of various plants =
6. get something =

❹ Complete the following sentences with information from the text:

7. Recycling is defined as
8. When we reuse objects, we can

treatment	معالجة	explosion	انفجار	monitor	راقب، يرصد
pump	يضخ	avoid	يتجنب	testing wells	آبار الاختبار
tank	خزان	vent pipe	أنبوب تهوية، منفذ للغاز	leaking into..	التسرب الى ..
leftover solids	مواد صلبة متبقية	flare	شعلة	detect	يتحرى
recovery	استخلاص، استرداد	layers	طبقات	line (v)	يغطي، يكو، يُطَن
break down	يحلل، يفتك	compact	يرص على بعضه، يضغط	liner	غطاء، كساء، بطانة
build up	يشكل	settling	الترسب، تراص الرواسب، هبوط	dissolve	يحل، ينحل

Leachate treatment

The collected leachate is pumped into holding tanks and treated with chemicals. Any leftover solids are collected and transported to a safe disposal site.

Gas recovery

Bacteria break down waste in a landfill, producing methane and carbon dioxide. These gases could build up pressure in the landfill and cause an explosion. To avoid that, vent pipes collect the gases and release them. The gases are sometimes burned off in a flare.

Solid waste layers

Compacting the waste reduces its volume and keeps the landfill from settling. Each layer of compacted waste is covered with a layer of clean soil or plastic.

Monitoring wells

Testing wells surround the landfill. The wells are monitored to detect any waste polluting the groundwater.

Leachate collection

Water moving through the landfill dissolves substances from the waste material, forming leachate, which collects at the bottom.

Liners

Layers of clay and plastic line the bottom and sides of the landfill. The liners keep liquids from leaking into the soil.

II- Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

1. Rainfall dissolved some of the chemicals from the waste, forming a liquid called leachate.
.....
2. Once a sanitary landfill is full, it is covered with a clay cap to keep rainwater out.
.....
3. Even well-designed landfills can't be used for housing or agriculture.
.....
4. Heavy metals and toxic pesticide residues may be left in the compost.
.....
5. Incinerators take up less space than landfills and don't pollute groundwater.
.....
6. The heat produced by burning solid waste can be used to generate electricity. (دورة ١١ ٢٠١١)
.....
7. Although incinerators reduce the volume of waste, they pollute the air.
.....
8. Incinerators cost much more money to build than landfills.
.....
9. The process of reclaiming raw materials and reusing them is called recycling.
.....
10. Recycling reduces the volume of solid waste and saves the energy needed to obtain and process raw materials.
.....
11. Recycling metal saves money and causes less pollution than processing new metal.
.....

12. With recycling, no ore needs to be mined, transported to factories or processed.
13. Recycling metals helps to conserve non-renewable resources.
14. Glass pieces can be melted down over and over again to make new glass containers.
15. The recycled pieces of glass melt at a lower temperature than the raw materials.
16. Recycling glass reduces the environmental damage caused by mining the raw materials. (دورة ثانية ٢٠١٥)
17. Paper mills turn wood into a thick liquid called pulp, which is spread out and dried to produce paper.
18. Recycled paper is not as smooth or as strong as paper made from wood pulp.
19. Each time paper is recycled, the new paper is rougher, weaker and darker.
20. Recycling is not a complete answer to the solid waste problem.
21. There are not enough uses for some recycled products, such as low-quality newspaper.
22. All recycling processes require energy and create some pollution. (دورة أولى ٢٠١٦)
23. By reusing objects we can reduce the need for disposal sites and the polluting machinery.
24. Methane and carbon dioxide in a landfill build up pressure and may cause an explosion.
25. Compacting the waste reduces its volume and keeps the landfill from settling.
26. The testing wells which surround the landfill are monitored to detect any waste polluting the groundwater.
27. Bacteria break down waste in a landfill, producing methane and carbon dioxide.

End of Unit 1

Waste Disposal and Recycling

explorer	مكتشف	human being	كائن بشري	maintaining	محافظة على، عناية، صيانة
desert	صحراء	conduct a research	يجري بحثاً	break down	ينعطل
brave (v)	يتحدى	organisation	تنظيم / منظمة	oxygen cylinder	اسطوانة أكسجين
extreme	شديدة إلى أقصى حد	planning	تخطيط	seals	موانع التسرب
conditions	ظروف	airtight	محكم السد (للغواء)	vacuum	فراغ (ملا هواً)
facing	بواحد	features	مقومات	supplies	مؤن، إمدادات
regularly	بانتظام	other than	عدا عن	miscalculation	حساب خاطئ
within	ضمن، خلال	removing	إزالة	space mission	مهمة فضائية
fun	المسرة والتسلية	means of living	وسائل العيش / وسيلة عيش	relative	نسبي
qualified	مؤهل، كفؤ	microgravity	قلة الجاذبية الأرضية	enormous risks	مخاطر هائلة
carry out	يقود	extractor	آلة لاستخلاص أو استخراج شيء	laboratories	مخابر

Great explorers have travelled across deserts, the Antarctic and up mountains, braving extreme conditions and facing great danger. Now, people even travel into space where the conditions are far more extreme and a tiny mistake can mean death within thirty seconds. They do not do it for fun or to place their country's flag on a planet; they are in space because they are highly qualified scientists who need to carry out very important work.

I- Read the following texts and then do the tasks below:

Daily Life in Space

Page 10

(دورة ٢٠١٠) (دورة ثانية ٢٠١٤)

1. For a human being to go into space, survive and conduct important research, there needs to be careful organisation and planning. Daily life inside an **airtight** space **shuttle** or space station requires much more than just oxygen and heat. People require the correct atmosphere, a **mechanism** for **removing** the carbon dioxide that living things produce, and a reliable means of day-to-day living in microgravity (ways of eating, drinking and washing, for example).

For humans to **survive** in space for months at a time, all these things need to be very carefully planned. If, for example, the carbon dioxide extractor doesn't work, or the system for maintaining the correct atmosphere breaks down, then they will die.

All the **correct** materials, food, oxygen cylinders and fuels have to be prepared and supplied correctly. All the machinery and seals that keep the air in, the cabin pressure correct and that protect the astronauts from the freezing cold **vacuum** of space have to work perfectly every second of every minute. The machinery is **complex**, yet it must not break down once; all the supplies are important, yet **spares** cannot be carried because of limited space. A small miscalculation in the planning and preparation of the space **mission** will probably mean the death of everyone on board.

Despite this, people can survive very successfully in space for months at a time. They can live in relative comfort, and they can carry out important work that could not be done anywhere on Earth. Any space **mission** involves enormous risks, but with a highly trained, skilled and hard-working team, people can be prepared for and can conduct space missions of great scientific importance. The **International** Space Station (ISS) contains **laboratories** where scientific experiments are carried out that cannot be done on Earth because of its atmosphere and heavy gravity.

● Choose the correct answer a, b, or c:

1. Daily life inside a space shuttle needs
a. oxygen, heat and other features. b. oxygen and heat. c. only oxygen.
2. Organisation and planning are important for people to
a. continue to live and conduct research b. go into space c. both a and b.
3. Microgravity means
a. very weak gravity. b. very strong gravity. c. no gravity at all.
4. The seals on a space station
a. keep the cabin pressure correct. b. keep the air in. c. both a and b.
5. All the machinery and seals must work
a. without a moment's cessation. b. perfectly. c. both a and b.
6. In space people can live in
a. absolute comfort. b. relative comfort. c. great tiredness.

● Match the underlined words from the text to the definitions below:

7. a form of transportation that travels back and forth between two places / a vehicle that can travel into space =
8. an important task that a person or group of people are sent somewhere to do =
9. a space that is completely empty of all gas =
10. not allowing air to escape or pass through =
11. a system of parts working together in a machine =
12. taking something off or away =
13. involving two or more countries =
14. difficult to understand =
15. to continue to live =
16. right or true =
17. rooms used for scientific work =

● Complete the following sentences with information from the text:

18. If the carbon dioxide extractor doesn't work,
19. Carbon dioxide extractor is a machine for
20. Extra supplies can't be carried on a space station because of
21. A small miscalculation in the planning of the space mission will result in
22. The dangers of a space mission can be reduced with
23. Space scientists can't carry out their experiments on Earth because of

at any one time	في كل مرة	carry out	يقوم بـ، ينفذ، يجري	highly qualified	مؤهلين لدرجة عالية
crew	طاقم (السفينة)	main duties	واجبات رئيسة	maintain	يقوم بأعمال الصيانة
domestic	منزلي	air purification	تنقية الهواء	fit in enough time	يحد الوقت الكافي
share	يشارك في	wipe down	يمسح بقماش رطبة	life support systems	أجهزة إنقاذ الحياة
workload	عبء العمل	maintenance	صيانة	atmospheric pressure	الضغط الجوي

Daily Life in Space Page 11
(Working Routines) (دورة ١٢ - ٢٠)

Not many people work in space at any one time, as crews on a space station are always as small as possible. It means that there are very few people to do all the technical, scientific and domestic jobs. Everyone shares the huge workload and the tiny living area. The crew are all highly qualified scientists who have important work to do. But they also live in a small area that must be kept clean and they need to prepare food, maintain the systems on board and still fit in enough time between their main jobs to get enough sleep and exercise. The astronauts carry out the cleaning in between their main duties; they clean the meal area, change the air purification system's filters, collect the rubbish and wipe down the walls and floors. Each astronaut also has maintenance roles, looking after important systems. On board the ISS, the environmental control and life support systems control elements such as atmospheric pressure, oxygen levels and water recycling. Often, maintaining these important controls involves working on the outside of the space station in a space suit which itself has to protect the astronaut from space and provide the means for a human to live for a few hours (such as oxygen).

Choose the correct answer a, b, or c:

- A space suit must protect the astronaut and provide him with
a. hydrogen. b. oxygen. c. nitrogen.
- Astronauts do the cleaning their duties.
a. after they finish b. before they start c. during the performance of
- On the space station the crew do
a. technical and scientific jobs. b. domestic jobs. c. both a and b.
- The crews on a space station consist of
a. many astronauts. b. few astronauts. c. a lot of astronauts.
- On a space station
a. a very skilled chef prepares food. b. the astronauts' wives prepare food.
c. the astronauts themselves prepare food.

Match the underlined words from the text to the definitions below:

- the removal of dirty or harmful substances =
- connected with the home or family = 10. very small =
- people working on a ship, plane, etc. = 11. to keep safe =
- to clean or dry something by rubbing it = 12. most important; chief =

Complete the following sentences with information from the text:

- One of the maintenance roles of an astronaut is
- Maintaining important systems includes
- On board the ISS, atmospheric pressure is controlled by

convenient	ملائم / مناسب	blindfold	عصابة للعينين	muscles	عضلات
compartment	مقصورة، حجرة	earplugs	سدادات للأذن	weaken	يضعف
loosely	بشكل غير محكم	allocate	يخصص	astronaut	رائد فضاء
strapped	مثبت بحزام	bones	عظام	treadmill	جهاز رياضية للمشي

Daily Life in Space Page 11

(Working Routines) (دورة أولى ٢٠١٣)

① There is no day and night in space, so sleep is simply planned for when it is most convenient. Astronauts sleep in small compartments using sleeping bags. They are loosely strapped into these so that they will not float out of them in their sleep. Blindfolds and earplugs are also available for the astronauts, who might find it difficult to sleep with the noise from the machines. Daily routines should allocate eight hours for sleeping. Most of the time, however, astronauts will normally sleep for around six, as they often have so much work to do. Another important part of spending any long period in space is getting the right amount of exercise so that the bones and muscles can stay strong. On Earth human beings are always moving against the force of gravity, with the bones and muscles supporting the body. In space there is no gravity so the bones and muscles weaken very quickly. In space, astronauts need to do about two hours of exercise a day, using exercise machines such as treadmills and exercise bikes.

● Choose the correct answer a, b, or c:

- Astronauts use earplugs to
a. keep listening to each other. b. increase the noise of the machines. c. avoid the noise of the machines.
- Astronauts will normally sleep for less than eight hours because they have
a. a lot of free time b. a lot of work c. nothing to do

● Match the underlined words from the text to the definitions below:

- the force that attracts a body towards the centre of the Earth =
- a cloth that covers someone's eyes to prevent them from seeing =
- a separate section or part of something, such as a refrigerator =
- to use something for a particular purpose =

● Complete the following sentences with information from the text:

- In order not to float out of their sleeping bags during their sleep, astronauts
- The bones and muscles of the astronauts would become weak very quickly if they

bite-sized	بحجم لقمة	equally important	بنفس الأهمية	assigned	مخصص له، موط به
a tube	ماسورة، أنبوبة، غبوة	address (v)	يناقش	intensive	مكثف
mouthful	لقمة	flush	يصب الماء بغزارة	training	لتدريب
float away	تطفو متعدة، تطاير	vacuum cleaner	مكنسة كهربائية	the medical kit	حقيبة الإسعافات الطبية
nuts	مكسرات (بندق، جوز)	avoid	يتجنب	in charge of	مسؤول عن
straw	شلمونة، قشة	spreading	انتشار	injection	إبرة الحقن
suck	يمص / يمتص	cloths	قطع قماشية	treat	يعالج
sealed	محكم الإغلاق	towels	بشاكير، مناشف	minor	طفيف / ثانوي
spill	يدلق، يريق	foam	رغوة	stabilise	يجعله مستقرًا

Daily Life in Space Page 12
(Food and Health) (دورة ثانية ٢٠١٤)

④ At the start of the 1960s, when Yuri Gagarin first went into space, the food was bite-sized and kept in small aluminium tubes. Food was designed this way so that it wouldn't take up too much room and could be eaten in a single mouthful before it floated away. Now, however, astronauts enjoy food from plastic containers that just need to have hot or cold water added. Fruit and nuts can also be eaten in space. When drinking liquids, a straw is used to suck the liquid out of a sealed package. It mustn't spill or float out of the cup, or it could damage some of the computers. Another, equally important, issue to address is the toilet. In space this is largely similar to one on Earth, with the difference being that astronauts have to strap themselves onto it. In place of running water to flush it, there is a vacuum-cleaner-like system to suck up the waste, which is then dried and disposed of on Earth.

People need to keep clean in space to stay healthy and avoid spreading germs. They do this by washing themselves with ethanol cloths or wet towels, and they use special shampoo that does not need water or produce foam. Each astronaut in the crew has a specific assigned role and receives intensive training for it. The crew medical officer is in charge of the sick and is trained in first aid and in stitching up wounds and giving injections. The medical kit on board will treat minor injuries and illnesses in space and can be used to stabilise the patient's condition during the flight back to Earth. All the crew are trained in emergency resuscitation after a heart attack.

● Choose the correct answer a, b, or c:

- In space, astronauts' food could be eaten by putting into the mouth
a. using forks. b. at one time. c. using spoons.
- In space, if water spilled or floated out of a container, the computers could become
a. useless. b. updated. c. useful.
- The medical kit on board treats
a. serious injuries. b. mild injuries. c. all kinds of injuries.

● Match the underlined words from the text to the definitions below:

- long hollow pipes = 7. enough place =
- to keep away from = 8. particular; not general =
- a mass of small white bubbles = 9. only one =

● Complete the following sentences with information from the text:

- Astronauts must remain clean in space in order to
- To be able to do the job well, each astronaut in the crew
- Astronauts use shampoo that

internal	داخلية	combination of fluids	اتحاد السوائل	actual	فعلي
fluid shift	تغير / انتقال السوائل	insight	فهم عميق، رؤية	improve	يحسن
weightlessness	العدام الوزن	combustion	احتراق	economic	اقتصادي
processes	عمليات، إجراءات	presence	وجود، حضور	interest	اهمية، اهتمام
physics	خصائص فيزيائية، فيزيولوجية	efficiency	فعالية	outcome	نتيجة، حصيلة
regardless of	بغض النظر عن	by-products	منتجات ثانوية	modules	مركبات، وحدات

Daily Life in Space Page 13
(Research in Space) (دورة ثانية ٢٠١٦)

One of the main **goals** of the ISS is to **provide** a place to conduct experiments that require one or more of the conditions found in space (such as microgravity). **So far**, most research has only been on the effects of microgravity on humans. Astronauts study how long periods in space affect the body by working on subjects like bone loss and fluid shifts. The effect of near weightlessness on **evolution**, development and growth, and the **internal** processes of plants and animals, are now also the subject of research.

The physics of fluids in microgravity is not completely understood. In space, unlike on Earth, fluids can be mixed or combined **almost** regardless of their relative weights. Researchers also want to study the combination of fluids that would not mix well on Earth. By examining reactions that are slowed down by low gravity and low temperatures, scientists also hope to gain new **insights** into the way matter is made up. Researchers also hope to examine **combustion** in an environment with less gravity than on Earth. Any information they can find involving the efficiency of the actual burning, or the creation of by-products, could **improve** the process of energy production, which would be of economic and environmental interest.

● **Choose the correct answer a, b, or c:**

- In space, fluids' relative weights the way they are mixed.
a. influence b. don't affect c. change
- Astronauts have done researches on the influence of in space.
a. low gravity on humans b. heavy weight on growth c. the external process of plants
- The ISS provides conditions.....
a. similar to those in space. b. different from those in space. c. both a and b
- Examining combustion in space would be of
a. economic interest. b. environmental interest. c. both a and b.

● **Match the underlined words from the text to the definitions below:**

- to make something available, to offer =
- the process of burning something =
- to make something better =
- understanding the true nature of something =
- until now =
- purposes; aims =
- very nearly; not quite =
- of or on the inside =

● **Complete the following sentences with information from the text:**

- In the (ISS), scientists do experiments that need
- Working on bone loss and fluid shifts will help astronauts to
- Bone loss and fluid shifts result from living for
- One of the things that space scientists can't understand completely is

II - Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

1. Astronauts travel into space to carry out very important experiments.
2. Daily life inside an airtight space shuttle requires oxygen, heat and other important things.
3. In space, oxygen cylinders, food and fuels have to be prepared and supplied correctly.
4. The machinery in a space station is complex, yet it must not break down once.
5. All the supplies are important, yet spares cannot be carried because of limited space.
6. A small miscalculation in the planning and preparation of the space mission will probably mean the death of everyone on board.
7. People can survive very successfully in space for months at a time and they can live in relative comfort.
8. Astronauts can carry out important work that could not be done anywhere on Earth.
9. With a highly trained, skilled and hard-working team, astronauts can conduct space missions of great scientific importance.
10. The International Space Station contains laboratories where scientific experiments are carried out.
11. Not many people work in space at any one time, as crews on a space station are always as small as possible.
12. Astronauts share the huge workload and the tiny living area.
13. There is no day and night in space, so sleep is simply planned for when it is most convenient.
14. Blindfolds and earplugs are available for the astronauts, who might find it difficult to sleep with the noise from the machines.
15. Getting the right amount of exercise in space is necessary so that the bones and muscles can stay strong.
16. In space there is no gravity so the bones and muscles weaken very quickly.
17. In space, astronauts need to do about two hours of exercise a day.
18. In space, the liquid mustn't spill or float out of the cup, or it could damage some of the computers.

19. People need to keep clean in space to stay healthy and avoid spreading germs.
.....
20. In space, astronauts use special shampoo that does not need water or produce foam.
.....
21. The crew medical officer in space is in charge of the sick and is trained in first aid. ⁴
.....
22. The medical kit on board the space station treats only minor injuries and illnesses.
.....
23. Each astronaut in the crew has a specific assigned role and receives intensive training for it.
.....
24. So far, most research in space has only been on the effects of microgravity on humans.
.....
25. Astronauts study how long periods in space affect the body by working on subjects like bone loss and fluid shifts.
.....
26. In space, unlike on Earth, fluids can be mixed or combined almost regardless of their relative weights.
.....
27. Researchers want to study the combination of fluids that would not mix well on Earth.
.....
28. Space scientists hope to gain new insights into the way matter is made up.
.....
33. Researchers in space hope to examine combustion in an environment with less gravity than on Earth.
.....

End of Unit 2

Daily Life in Space

IT = Information Technology: تكنولوجيا المعلومات (تقنية المعلومات)					
department store	متجر كبير متعدد الأقسام	broad	واسع	disciplines	أنظمة، قواعد
notes	عملة ورقية	remit	مجال	crucial	هامة، حاسمة
coins	عملة معدنية	encompass	يشمل	components	عناصر أساسية، مكونات
fingerprints	بصمات الأصابع	implementation	تنفيذ، تطبيق	ballooned	توسّع
scanner	جهاز المسح الصوتي	management	إدارة	abbreviation	اختصار
contours	خطوط منحنية، تعاريف	software applications	التطبيقات البرمجية	explicitly	بشكل واضح، جلي
fingertip	رأس الإصبع	computer hardware	مكونات الحاسوب المادية	familiar	مألوف
account	حساب مصرفي	convert	يحول، يتحول	bulky	صغيرة وثقيلة
term	تعبير، مصطلح	transmit	يُرسِل، ينقل	sophisticated	معقد، متطور
emerged	برز، ظهر	fit in	يناسب، يلائم، يتّسع في	retrieve	يستعيد
trace back	يرجع تاريخه	comprise	يتضمن، يشمل، يشكل	evolve	يتطور

The IT Age

What happens when you go shopping and you've forgotten your money? A German department store has the answer. Instead of paying with notes and coins, customers can now pay with their fingerprints! A scanner records the contours of your fingertip and sends the image electronically to your bank, which removes the money from your account. Welcome to the IT Age!

I- Read the following texts and then do the tasks below:

What is IT?

Page 14

The modern world is defined by IT, or Information Technology. The term "Information Technology" emerged in the 1970s, but it can in fact be traced back to World War II, when the military and early computer specialists worked together to develop electronics, computers and information theory. Information Technology has a broad remit encompassing the design, development, implementation and management of computer-based information systems; particularly software applications and computer hardware. In short, IT deals with the use of computers and computer software to convert, store, process, transmit and retrieve information securely. IT comprises various disciplines: Data Management, Computer Networking, Software and Computer Engineering are all crucial components. In recent years, the field has ballooned through advances in computer applications and the Internet to include mobile telephones, computer games and video technology as well as new ways of sharing, processing and storing information electronically. The abbreviation ICT – Information and Communication Technology – which refers explicitly to electronic communication, is thus an increasingly familiar term. In a matter of decades, computers have developed from large, bulky machines to highly sophisticated devices that fit in the palm of your hand. Computers are evolving as rapidly as the ways in which people use them; one electronics company is developing a refrigerator that, when it is empty, emails a shopping list to the nearest supermarket!

● Choose the correct answer a, b, or c:

- The term Information Technology in 1970s.
a. appeared. b. disappeared. c. prepared.
- The military and computer specialists worked during World War II.
a. separately. b. individually. c. with each other.

3. The term 'Information Technology' dates back to...
a. 1970s b. World War I c. World War II
4. The contraction of Information and Communication Technology is
a. IT b. ICT c. LAN

● **Match the underlined words from the text to the definitions below:**

5. to change from one form to another = 8. got bigger and bigger =
6. to find information that has been stored = 9. very important =
7. the action of putting a decision, plan or agreement into effect =

● **Complete the following sentences with information from the text:**

10. are important components of Information Technology.
11. The term IT is short for
12. The military and computer specialists worked with each other in order to

management	إدارة	graphics	صور	radio	اللاسلكي، المذياع
computing	الحوسبة	relatively	نسبياً	involved in	معيوناً بـ
analysis	تحليل	span	يمتد لـ، يغطي	aspects	جوانب، مجالات
applications	تطبيقات	multinational	متعدد الجنسيات	monitoring	مراقبة
word processor	معالج النصوص	transfer	ينقل	subsystems	أنظمة فرعية
spreadsheets	جداول البيانات الإلكترونية	transceiver	جهاز مرسل ومستقبل	vehicles	مركبات

Data Management

The management of data is crucial to the IT industry and refers to the analysis, organization and storage of information within a computer, or among a group of electronic devices.

Software

The programs that control what a computer is able to do are known as software. Applications such as word processors, spreadsheets, media and graphics programs and personal information management are all examples of computer software.

Computer Networking

A computer network is a set of computers or devices connected to each other. A local Area Network (LAN) serves a relatively small environment, a university for example, while a Wide Area Network (WAN) spans a large area: multinational companies use WANs to connect their offices in different countries. A wireless network is different because it transfers data over sets of radio transceivers, instead of through cables.

Computer Engineering

Computer engineering combines elements of electrical engineering and computer science. Computer engineers are involved in many aspects of computing, from the design of personal computers to monitoring the many subsystems in motor vehicles.

bug	مشكلة، عيب	meteorological	متعلق بالأرصاد الجوية	disrupt	يوقع العنوص في، يعطل
at the close of	عند انتهاء	equipment	معدات، تجهيزات	debate	يتناقش مسألة، يجادل
predict	يتنبأ	fail	يفشل، يفشل	limited effect	تأثير محدود
malfunction	يعجز عن أداء وظيفته	embedded	مربطة ضمناً، مُضمَّنة	thanks to	بفضل
speculate	يخمن، يتوقع	utilities	مؤسسات ذات منفعة عامة (مرافق)	substantial	كبير، أساسي، هائل
interpret	يترجم، يؤول، يفسر	infrastructure	بنية تحتية	expenditure	نفقات، مصروفات
millennium	الألفية = ١٠٠٠ عام	collapse	يصاب بضعف شديد، ينهار	over-state	يبالغ، يفاخي في القول
ranging	الممتدة	transactions	معاملات تجارية	media	وسائل الإعلام

The Millennium Bug

Page 16

(دورة أولى ٢٠١٤)

One of the most significant moments in IT history occurred at the close of the twentieth century when experts predicted that computer systems would malfunction at midnight on 31 December 1999. Computer scientists speculated that IT programmes would stop working or produce incorrect results because they stored years with two digits instead of four — 98 instead of 1998, for example. They believed that the year 2000 would be represented by 00, and would be interpreted by software as the year 1900. This became known as the Millennium Bug, or the Year 2000 Problem. They predicted that IT systems, ranging from meteorological devices and hospital equipment to data storage systems in governments, banks and airports, would fail. It was thought embedded systems that also made use of date logic, such as utilities and other crucial infrastructure, would collapse too. When midnight arrived, the Millennium Bug caused only minimal damage; some Australian bus-ticket machines failed to work and a few British banking transactions were temporarily disrupted. Many still debate whether the Millennium Bug's limited effect was thanks to substantial government expenditure or whether its predicted threat was over-stated by the media.

Choose the correct answer a, b, or c:

- Some scientists predicted that IT programs would give results because they stored years with two digits instead of four.
a. right b. wrong c. accurate
- The damage caused by the Millennium Bug was
a. great b. big c. small
- Experts predicted that most computer systems would at midnight on 31 December 1999.
a. fail b. function c. work

Match the underlined words from the text to the definitions below:

- fixed firmly and deeply in a surrounding mass =
- to fail to work normally =
- the things that are needed for carrying out a particular activity =
- to fail down or inwards suddenly =

Complete the following sentences with information from the text:

- In Australia, the Millennium Bug caused
- The predicted threat of the Millennium Bug was expressed strongly by
- The year 2000 Problem is also called

exist	يوجد، توجد	interact	يتفاعل	canopy	قبة المظلة
transform	يتحول، يتحول	opt out	يختار الخروج من	fitted with	مجهز بـ
access	الدخول إلى/حق الاستعمال	Virtual Reality	الواقع الافتراضي	dimensions	أبعاد
evolve	يتطور	realities	حقائق	three dimensional	ثلاثي الأبعاد
scholarship	العلم، علم العلماء	inventor	مخترع	projected into...	معرضة على أو داخل ...
thriving	مزدهر	innovative	متحد، مبدع	prominent	بارز، مشهور
accessible	يمكن الوصول إليها	handle	مقبض، مسكة	manufacturer	مُصنع، منتج
professional	محترف	projector	جهاز لعرض الصور	specifications	مواصفات
parallel	موازي، مماثل	display	يعرض	yet	ذات يوم، حتى الآن

GPS = Global Positioning System: نظام تحديد المواقع في العالم

The Future of the Internet Page 17

(دورة ٢٠٠٩) (دورة أولى ٢٠١٦)

③ The Internet has **transformed** the way people communicate with each other and access information, and continues to evolve every day. Recent scholarship suggests that by 2020, the Internet will be a **thriving**, low-cost network of billions of devices, **accessible** to anyone, anywhere.

Some Internet professionals also predict that it will provide a reality parallel to our own. Virtual Reality will allow people to live, work and interact with others in an electronic world, driven by the Internet. Some fear, however, that Virtual Reality will encourage people to opt out of human society, creating a world of two halves, with those in Virtual Reality losing touch with the realities of the real world.

Today, designers and inventors are using the Internet in increasingly **innovative** ways. Two students at Keio University in Japan have recently produced the Internet Umbrella. The umbrella's handle **contains** a projector that displays **images** from the Internet onto the underside of the umbrella's canopy. The umbrella is also fitted with a Global Positioning System that allows carriers to find their way, wherever they are, while looking at a three-dimensional map projected into the umbrella above them.

Even large companies, when developing their products, use the Internet to interact with their customers. A prominent sports-shoe manufacturer is inviting the public to design trainers online. The design is then sent electronically to a factory, where it is made to the customer's specifications. It is certain that the Internet, and Information Technology in general, will continue to transform the world we live in, in ways we have yet to imagine.

● Choose the correct answer a, b, or c:

- The Global Positioning System in the umbrella their way wherever they are.
a. confuses people finding b. prevents people from finding c. enables people to find
- Living in a Virtual Reality makes people their world.
a. far from b. close to c. involved in
- The Internet Umbrella users to find their way when they are lost.
a. helps b. prevents c. fails
- Designers and inventors use the Internet in ways.
a. traditional b. creative c. careless

● Match the underlined words from the text to the definitions below:

5. something that can be reached or used =
6. to have or hold within itself =
7. becoming very successful =
8. changed from one form to another =
9. pictures that appear on the computer screen =

● Complete the following sentences with information from the text:

10. The projector in the Internet Umbrella shows
11. It is expected that the cost of the Internet in the future will
12. Some experts fear that Virtual Reality will
13. Virtual Reality will help people to communicate with others in
14. By 2020 the Internet will be used by

II- Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

1. Instead of paying with notes and coins, customers can now pay with their fingerprints.
.....
2. The term "Information Technology" emerged in the 1970s, but it can in fact be traced back to World War II.
.....
3. The military and early computer specialists worked together to develop electronics, computers and information theory.
.....
4. Data Management, Computer Networking, Software and Computer Engineering are all crucial components of IT.
.....
5. In a matter of decades, computers have developed from large machines to highly sophisticated devices that fit in the palm of your hand.
.....
6. Computers are evolving as rapidly as the ways in which people use them.
.....
7. Experts predicted that computer systems would malfunction at midnight on 31 December 1999.
.....
8. The Millennium Bug caused only minimal damage because of the substantial government expenditure.
.....

9. The predicted threat of the Millennium Bug was over-stated by the media.
.....
10. The Internet has transformed the way people communicate with each other and access information.
.....
11. By 2020, the Internet will be a thriving, low-cost network of billions of devices, accessible to anyone, anywhere.
.....
12. Some Internet professionals predict that the Internet will provide a reality parallel to our own.
.....
13. Virtual Reality will allow people to live, work and interact with others in an electronic world, driven by the Internet. (نورقة ٢٠١٢)
.....
14. Some fear that Virtual Reality will encourage people to opt out of human society.
.....
15. Today, designers and inventors are using the Internet in increasingly innovative ways.
.....
16. The Global Positioning System allows carriers to find their way wherever they are.
.....
17. Large companies use the Internet to interact with their customers when developing their products.
.....
18. It is certain that the Internet and Information Technology will continue to transform the world we live in.
.....

End of Unit 3 The IT Age

chemist	صيدلي، كيميائي	experiment (v)	بحري تجارب	obituary	نعي، إعلان وفاة
innovator	مبتكر، مجدد	explosions	الانفجارات	condemn	يدين، يشجب
armaments	أسلحة	patent	براءة الاختراع	brought about	سببت
manufacturer	مصنع، صانع	blasting	ناسف، متفجر	legacy	وصية، إرث
fluent	طليق اللسان، فصيح	gelatin	جيلاتين، مادة هلامية	controversy	جدل، خلاف
peace-related	متعلقة بالسلام	will	وصية، إرادة، سوف	oppose	يعارض
hold views	يحمل آراء	publication	مادة منشورة في الصحف، نشر	award a prize	يمنح جائزة
radical	متطرف	premature	قبل أوانه	explosive	مادة متفجرة

1- Read the following texts and then do the tasks below:

Alfred Nobel

Page 18

(دورة ثانية ٢٠١٥)

① Alfred Bernard Nobel (1833 - 1896) was a Swedish chemist, engineer, **innovator**, **armaments** manufacturer and the inventor of dynamite. Nobel was born on 21 October, 1833, in Stockholm, Sweden. He was educated in Russia, France, and the United States. He was **fluent** in five languages and had a great interest in literature. Nobel was also very interested in social and peace-related issues, and held **views** that were considered radical for his time. Nobel travelled widely, then returned to work in his father's factory in St. Petersburg, Russia. Later, in Sweden, Nobel began to experiment with explosions. In 1867, he received a patent for dynamite. About 1875 he produced an even more powerful explosive called blasting gelatin. In all, Nobel held more than 100 patents.

Nobel died in 1896 and was buried in Norra Begravningsplatsen in Stockholm. The incorrect publication in 1888 of a **premature** obituary of Nobel by a French newspaper, condemning him for his invention of dynamite, is said to have brought about his decision to leave a better **legacy** after his death. On November 27, 1895, Alfred Nobel made his last will in Paris. When it was opened and read after his death, the will caused a lot of **controversy** both in Sweden and internationally, as Nobel had left much of his **wealth** for the establishment of a prize! His family opposed the establishment of the Nobel Prize, and the people he asked to award the prize refused to do what he had **requested** in his will. Thus, it was five years before the first Nobel Prize could be awarded in 1901.

② Choose the correct answer a, b, or c:

- The incorrect publication of Nobel's death caused him to make his decision to
a. neglect peace-related issues b. establish his own prize c. refuse any medal.
- Nobel was interested in
a. literature. b. social issues. c. both a and b.
- Nobel's family disagreed with Nobel's
a. interest in literature b. will to offer a prize c. invention of dynamite
- The first Nobel Prize was awarded five years after his death because of
a. his family's opposition. b. the refusal of the people who were in charge of doing this. c. both a and b
- Nobel's last will caused public controversy in
a. Sweden. b. all parts of the world. c. Sweden, France and Italy.

● Match the underlined words from the text to the definitions below:

6. asked politely =
7. military weapons and equipment =
8. a person who introduces changes =
9. able to speak a language easily =
10. coming before the expected time =
11. public discussion and disagreement =
12. personal opinions about something =

● Complete the following sentences with information from the text:

13. Nobel was an educated man and could speak
14. As a result of condemning him for his invention of dynamite, Nobel decided to
15. When Nobel's will was opened and read,
16. People condemned Nobel for

honour (v)	يكرم	specifically	حصيصاً، على وجه التحديد	ceremonies	مراسم، طقوس، احتفالات
outstanding	بارز، مهم	designate	يعين، يسمي	anniversary	الذكرى السنوية
physiology	علم وظائف الأعضاء	establish	يبنى، يؤسس، يقيم	foundation	مؤسسة
literature	الأدب	elect	ينتخب	supervise	يشرف على
select	يختار، ينتقي	task	مهمة، عمل	awarding	منح (الجوائز)
laureates	الحائزون على الجوائز	presentation	تقديم، المنح	gold medal	ميدالية ذهبية

The Nobel Prize

Page 19

● Since 1901, the Nobel Prize has been honouring men and women from all corners of the globe for outstanding achievements in Physics, Chemistry, Physiology or Medicine, Literature and Peace. Who selects the Nobel Laureates? In his last will and testament, Alfred Nobel specifically designated the institutions responsible for the prizes he wished to be established: The Royal Swedish Academy of Sciences for the Nobel Prize in Physics and Chemistry, the Karolinska Institute for the Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine, the Swedish Academy for the Nobel Prize in Literature, and a committee of five persons to be elected by the Norwegian Parliament (Storting) for the Nobel Peace Prize. In 1968, the Sveriges Riksbank established the Sveriges Riksbank Prize in Economics in memory of Alfred Nobel. The Royal Swedish Academy of Sciences was given the task of selecting the Economics Prize Laureates starting in 1969.

Presentation ceremonies are held on December 10, the anniversary of Nobel's death. The Nobel Foundation in Stockholm supervises the awarding of the prizes. The peace prize is awarded in Oslo, Norway. The other prizes are presented in Stockholm. Each Nobel Prize winner receives a gold medal, a diploma and prize money.

● Choose the correct answer a, b, or c:

1. Nobel's prize is presented
a. at the beginning of each year b. in the memory of Nobel's birth c. in the memory of Nobel's death
2. The Nobel Prizes are awarded for outstanding achievements in
a. two subjects. b. four subjects. c. six subjects.

3. All Nobel Prizes are awarded in Stockholm except the Prize.
a. Physics. b. Peace. c. Economics.
4. The institutions responsible for awarding the Nobel Prizes were determined by
a. Nobel himself. b. his family. c. the Swedish government.

● **Match the underlined words from the text to the definitions below:**

5. excellent, very good indeed =
6. showing great public respect for somebody =
7. the state of not being at war =
8. a group of people who have been chosen to discuss something or decide on something =

● **Complete the following sentences with information from the text:**

9. The Nobel Prizes are awarded to men and women for
10. The task of selecting the Physics Prize Laureates was given to
11. All Nobel Prizes are presented in Stockholm except

nomination	تسمية، ترشيح الأسماء	submit	يقدم، يسلم	nominate	يسمي، يرشح لمنصب
respective	المعينة، المختصة	candidates	مُرشَّحون	profession	مهنة، حرفة
individual	شخصي، إفرادي	nominators	مُرشَّحون	innovate	يتكبر، يبتكر
numerous	متعدد	represent	يعتبره ممثلاً عن، يُمثل	innovator	مُبتكر، مُبتكر
previous	السابق	prominent	بارز، مشهور، هام	achievements	مجازات، إنجازات
assembly	مجلس، جمعية	figures	أشخاص، شخصيات	support	يدعم، يساعد، يؤيد

Nomination for the Nobel Prizes

Page 20

③ Each year the respective Nobel committees send individual invitations to thousands of members of academies, university professors, scientists from numerous countries, previous Nobel laureates, members of parliamentary assemblies and others, asking them to submit the names of candidates for the Nobel Prizes for the coming year. These nominators are chosen in such a way that as many countries and universities as possible are represented each year. The Nobel Prize has been given to several people from the Arab World, including: Mohamed El Baradei (Egyptian, Peace, 2005), Ahmad H. Zewail (Egyptian and American, Chemistry, 1999) and Naguib Mahfouz (Egyptian, Literature, 1988). And several prominent figures from the Arab World have been nominated for Nobel Prizes. The Syrian philosopher Michel Allawerdi was nominated for the Peace Prize in 1951, for his use of music in spreading peace across the world. The identity of Nobel nominees are kept secret for fifty years after their nomination.

● Choose the correct answer a, b, or c:

- Nominations for the Nobel Prizes are
a. published in daily newspapers. b. kept unknown. c. posted in public places.
- Michel Allawerdi made use of music for spreading
a. peace. b. war. c. violence.

● Match the underlined words from the text to the definitions below:

- to give or propose something =
- important / famous =
- coming before =
- single or particular =

● Complete the following sentences with information from the text:

- The nominators for the Nobel Prizes are chosen in such a way that
- Each year individual invitations are sent to Nobel Prize nominators by

quarter	حي، جزء من مدينة	fund	يمول
siblings	إخوة وأخوات	The Curse of the Ra	لعنة الإله رع
inspiration	الإلهام، وحي	trilogy	ثلاثية
graduate	يتخرج من الجامعة	intellectuals	رجال الفكر، مفكرين
abandon	يتخلى عن	rights of authors	حقوق المؤلفين
MA=Master of Arts	ماجستير آداب	The Seventh Heaven	السماء السابعة

The Nobel Prize and Naguib Mahfouz

- 1911:** Born in the old Gemaliya quarter of Cairo on 11 December, Mahfouz was the youngest of seven siblings. His father was a civil servant. Cairo's busy narrow streets became the inspiration for his work.
- 1934:** Graduates from Cairo University with a degree in philosophy.
- 1936:** Abandons an MA in philosophy to become a full-time writer. Starts working as a civil servant to fund his writing.
- 1939:** His first novel, The Curse of the Ra, is published.
- 1956-7:** The three volumes of the Cairo Trilogy are published.
- 1971:** Retires from the Egyptian Civil Service.
- 1988:** Awarded the Nobel Prize for Literature.
- 1989:** Joins a group of writers and intellectuals supporting the rights of authors in Arab countries.
- 2005:** His final book, The Seventh Heaven, is published.
- 2006:** Becomes increasingly unwell and almost completely blind. Dies at the age of 94. Upon his death he is the third oldest living Nobel Laureate and the only Arabic language writer to have won the Nobel Prize.

novelist	كاتب روائي	Palace Walk	بين القصرين
profile	الطباع، تأثر عام، صورة	Palace Of Desire	قصر الشوق
subsequently	فيما بعد	Sugar Street	شارع السكرية
scripts	نصوص	handle	يتناول بالدراسة أو المعالجة، يعالج
explore	يسبر، يستكشف	cast	مجموعة شخصيات قصة أو مسرحية
intend	يقصد، يوي	come into being	يظهر أو يأتي إلى الوجود
monumental	ضخم، هام	events	أحداث
chart	يرسم (يعطي صورة عن)	incorporate	يضم، يشمل
experimental	تجريبي	aspect	ناحية، جهة، ميزة بارزة
is credited with	له الفضل في، يعزو له، مسؤول عن	surroundings	المحيط، البيئة
epic	ملحمة	cycle	سلسلة، مجموعة (دورة)
volume	كتاب كبير الصفحات، مجلد	span	يلتزم، يمتد، يعطي

The Nobel Prize

Page 21

1. Naguib Mahfouz was an Egyptian novelist who became one of the most famous writers in the Arab World when he won Nobel Prize for Literature in 1988. The award raised the profile of Arabic literature and Mahfouz's books were subsequently translated into many languages. Mahfouz wrote thirty novels, over one hundred short stories, dozens of film scripts and more than two hundred articles. His first novels explored Egyptian history and were intended to be part of a monumental cycle of thirty books, charting the entire history of Egypt. The project was never completed but Mahfouz often dealt with history, society and politics in his work. Mahfouz was an experimental writer and is credited with modernising Arabic literature. His epic *Cairo Trilogy*, which most critics consider to be his masterpiece, is a huge work of around 1,500 pages. Each volume is named after a street in Cairo: *Palace Walk* (1956), *Palace of Desire* (1957), and *Sugar Street* (1957). The trilogy charts the life of three generations of the Abd al-Jawad family, spanning the period from 1917 to the end of the Second World War. The books are remarkable because in them Mahfouz handles a huge cast of well-drawn characters with great skill and masters the Arabic novel form, which had only come into being a few years previously.

● Choose the correct answer a, b, or c:

1. Naguib Mahfouz played an important role in
a. modernising Arabic literature b. deteriorating Arabic literature c. modernising Arabic music
2. Naguib Mahfouz's masterpiece charts the life of people
a. between 1917 and 1960 b. between 1917 and 1980 c. between 1917 and 1945

● Match three of the underlined words from the text to the definitions below:

3. afterwards =
4. lasting or continuing for a period of time =
5. responsible for =

● Complete the following sentences with information from the text:

6. After winning the Nobel Prize, Naguib Mahfouz's books were
7. Naguib Mahfouz's masterpiece is

II-Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

1. Alfred Bernard Nobel was fluent in five languages and had a great interest in literature.
2. Nobel was very interested in social and peace-related issues, and held views that were considered radical for his time.
3. The incorrect publication of a premature obituary of Nobel is said to have brought about Nobel's decision to leave a better legacy after his death.
4. Nobel's will caused a lot of controversy because he had left much of his wealth for the establishment of a prize.
5. At first, Nobel's family opposed the establishment of the Nobel Prize, and refused to do what he had requested in his will.
6. Since 1901, the Nobel Prize has been honouring men and women from all corners of the globe.
7. Alfred Nobel specifically designated the institutions responsible for the prizes he wished to be established.
8. Presentation ceremonies are held on the anniversary of Nobel's death.
9. Each Nobel Prize winner receives a gold medal, a diploma and prize money.
10. The nominators for Nobel Prizes are chosen in such a way that as many countries and universities as possible are represented each year.
11. The Nobel Prize has been given to several people from the Arab World.
12. Several prominent figures from the Arab World have been nominated for Nobel Prizes.
13. The identity of Nobel nominees are kept secret for fifty years after their nomination.
14. Cairo's busy narrow streets became the inspiration for Naguib Mahfouz's work.
15. Naguib Mahfouz joined a group of writers and intellectuals supporting the rights of authors in Arab countries.
16. Naguib Mahfouz was an Egyptian novelist who became one of the most famous writers in the Arab World.
17. Naguib Mahfouz won the Nobel Prize for Literature and the award raised the profile of Arabic literature.
18. After winning the Nobel Prize for Literature, Mahfouz's books were translated into many languages.
19. Mahfouz was an experimental writer and is credited with modernising Arabic literature.

End of Unit 4
Alfred Nobel

caffeine	الكافيين (مادة منشطة في الشاي والقهوة والكافكاو)				
load	حمولة	is removed	يُستخرج	to build up	يُنشئ، يُشكّل، يبنى
plenty of	الكثير من ...	is reduced to	يُحوّل أو يُقلّص إلى	tolerance	القدرة على التحمل
awake	متيقظ، متنبه	to form	يُشكّل	over time	مع مرور الزمن
chemically	من الناحية الكيميائية	white powder	مسحوق أبيض	to function	يعمل
extracted	استخلص، استخرج	which is why	لهذا السبب	at least	على الأقل
pure form	شكل نقي	sweeteners	مواد مُحلّية (مثل السكر)	strong coffee	القهوة المركزة
laboratory	المختبر	stimulant	منبه (مادة منبهة)	stimulating effects	تأثيرات منبهة
odourless	عديم الرائحة	nervous system	الجهاز العصبي	nervous reactions	ردود الفعل العصبية
slightly bitter	مر الطعم قليلاً	disorders	اضطرابات	heart rate	معدل نبضات القلب
solid	مادة صلبة	non-prescription	بلا وصفة طبية	blood vessels	أوعية الدم
to dissolve	ينحل	pain-killing	مسكن أو مزيل للألام	to expand	لتتوسع، لتوسع
crystals	بلورات	preparations	مستحضرات	brain	دماغ
needles	إبر	addictive	إدماني، مسبب للإدمان	to last	يدوم
source plant	النبات المصدر	the classic sense	المعنى التقليدي	sour	حامض

I have loads of homework to do and plenty of tests to prepare for, and I don't have time to finish all my work. I say to myself, I have to stay awake to finish my studies. I go to the kitchen and make a cup of coffee. It is the caffeine in the coffee that helps me stay awake. What is the reason for this?

1- Read the following texts and then do the tasks below:

Caffeine

Page 22

① Chemically speaking, caffeine was first **extracted** from plants in its pure form in 1820. But now, it can be made in the laboratory. Caffeine is an odourless slightly bitter solid. Caffeine **dissolves** in water and alcohol and its crystals look like needles. When caffeine is removed from the source plant and reduced to its purest state, it forms a white powder. This powdered form of caffeine is very **bitter**, which is why many drinks containing caffeine also contain lots of sugar or other sweeteners.

Caffeine is used as a **stimulant** of the heart and nervous system in certain disorders and is found in a number of non-prescription pain-killing preparations. Caffeine may not be addictive in the classic sense, but the body does build up a tolerance over time. Some people find it difficult to **function** without at least one cup of strong coffee or tea in the morning. The stimulating effects of caffeine are caused by a central nervous reaction. The heart rate increases, blood vessels **expand** and the brain receives more oxygen. This effect can **last** up to an hour.

● Choose the correct answer a, b, or c:

- Caffeine
a. cannot dissolve in water. b. dissolves only in water. c. dissolves in alcohol and water.
- Sugar is added to caffeine to make the taste of the drink
a. bitter. b. sweet. c. sour.

3. Caffeine is
- a drug prescribed by doctors for increasing pain.
 - used as a stimulant of the heart and digestive system.
 - a stimulant used for treating the disorders of the heart and nervous system.
4. The stimulating effect of caffeine
- is extremely harmful.
 - causes a serious nervous breakdown.
 - continues for one hour or so.

● Match the underlined words from the text to the definitions below:

- becomes liquid or makes something become liquid =
- to continue for a period of time =
- to work; to be in action =
- taken or got something out =
- having a sharp, unpleasant taste; not sweet =
- a substance that encourages someone to be more alert and excited =

● Complete the following sentences with information from the text:

- We can either obtain caffeine from plants or
- When caffeine is reduced to its purest state, it
- In the classic sense, caffeine is not addictive, but the body
- As a reaction to the stimulating effect of caffeine on the human body, one can notice

cocoa	الكاكاو	method of preparation	طريقة التحضير	country of origin	بلد المنشأ
comparatively	نسبياً	without a doubt	بلا شك	the healthiest	الأكثر صحة
low amounts	كميات متخفضة	to vary	تختلف، تتنوع	baking chocolate	الشوكولا الساخنة
brand	نوع، ماركة	instant coffee	القهوة الجاهزة (سريعة التحضير)	barely	بالحاد

What are the Natural Sources of Caffeine?

Caffeine is a stimulant found in many plant species. The most common natural sources of caffeine are coffee, tea and cocoa, although cocoa contains a comparatively low amount.

Coffee (which varies according to brand and method of preparation) is, without a doubt, one of the most popular natural sources of caffeine. A 170g cup of instant coffee contains about 60mg of caffeine.

Tea also contains varying amounts of caffeine. Green tea has the lowest, with only 35mg per 170g cup; black tea has up to 75mg, depending on the brand and country of origin.

Cocoa is one of the healthiest natural sources of caffeine. 28g of baking chocolate contains about 25mg of caffeine, but a glass of chocolate milk barely reaches 5mg.

● Match the underlined words from the text to the definitions below:

3. a drug that causes an increased passing of urine =
4. a substance that makes people more excited =
5. a serious discussion involving lots of people =
6. an amount of any substance taken into the body =
7. the chemical process that occurs within a living being in order to stay alive =

● Complete the following sentences with information from the text:

8. Taking caffeine in small amounts
9. Nervousness and loss of sleep are caused when
10. About 10 grams of caffeine are

Caf Coffee	قهوة كاملة الكافيين				
Decaf Coffee	قهوة بدون كافيين أو مع قليل من الكافيين				
Half Caf Coffee	قهوة فيها نسبة متوسطة من الكافيين				
menu	قائمة الطعام والشراب	molecules	جزيئات (ذرات)	saturated	مشبعة
confused	مشوش	beans	حب البن	significant effect	أثر هام
compromise	حل وسط، تسوية	agent	عامل، عنصر، وسيط	advantages	مزايا
sensitive	حساس	to bind	يجمع، يربط	disadvantages	مساوئ، مضار
flavour	نكهة	soaking	النقع أو الإغراق بالماء	to conduct	يقوم به

Caf or Decaf or Half Caf Coffee

Page 25

● When you go to a coffee shop, you look at the menu. The first thing that appears on the list is the following: Caf or Decaf or Half Caf Coffee. You may get confused.

'Caf' means 'Caffeine': the coffee contains the full **quantity** of caffeine.

'Decaf' means 'Decaffeinated': the coffee contains 3% caffeine.

'Half Caf' means 'Half Caffeinated': the coffee is a mixture of 50% caffeinated and 50% decaffeinated.

Many people who like caffeinated coffee drink Half Caf because it **reduces** their caffeine intake while still packing a punch. It also allows people to drink twice as many cups of coffee, compared to those who drink Caf.

Half Caf is a nice compromise for those who prefer the taste of caffeinated coffee but are sensitive to caffeine. In most methods of decaffeination, flavour **molecules** are separated from the beans along with caffeine molecules. An agent is used to bind the caffeine in order to remove it, and then the flavour molecules are returned to the beans through **soaking**. One method uses baths already **saturated** with flavour molecules to help preserve the flavour of the beans. How the beans are decaffeinated can have a significant effect on the coffee's taste.

chemical formula	الصيغة الكيميائية	to boost	تزيد، تقوي	mild diuretic	مدر للبول خفيف
debate	نقاش، جدال	let-down	خمول، هبوط، فتور	to include	يشمل
health effects	تأثيرات على الصحة	after intake	بعد تناول	mild	خفيف، غير حاد
healthy effects	تأثيرات صحية	caffeinated beverages	مشروبات فيها كافيين	dehydration	تجفاف
primarily	أساساً، في الأصل	as the day progresses	مع مرور اليوم	to indulge	يسرف في تناول
closely	بإمعان	blood circulation	دوران الدم	regularly	بانتظام
to determine	تحدد	harmless	غير ضار	sufficient	كاف
of benefit	ذات منفعة أو فائدة	nervousness	غضبية، تعصب	fluid	سائل
undesirable effects	تأثيرات غير مرغوب بها	rapid heart rate	معدل نبض سريع للقلب	to urge	يحث
in healthy adults	عند البالغين الأصحاء	urination	التبول	to monitor	يراقب
more alert	أكثر تنبهاً	drop in mood	هبوط أو تكدر في المزاج	climate	مناخ
less sleepy	أقل شعوراً بالعاس	digestive disturbances	اضطرابات هضمية	conditions	ظروف
temporarily	بصورة مؤقتة	lethal dose	جرعة مميتة، قاتلة	beneficial	مفيد
metabolism	عملية الأيض أو الاستقلاب (عملية كيميائية تحول الطعام إلى مادة تنجح طاقة)				

What are the Health Effects of Caffeine?

Page 23

② There is much **debate** about the health effects of caffeine, and whether these effects are primarily positive or negative. Caffeine, particularly in coffee, has been studied closely to determine where it may be of benefit, and where it may cause undesirable effects.

Caffeine is a **stimulant**. In healthy adults this means that the effects of caffeine will tend to make one feel more alert and less sleepy, and will temporarily boost **metabolism**. Yet because it is a stimulant, one of the effects of caffeine is a let-down a few hours after **intake**. If a person drinks coffee or other caffeinated beverages all day, he is unlikely to feel this drop in mood or alertness. The person who drinks caffeinated beverages in the morning only, however, may find himself feeling more tired as the day progresses.

When taken in small amounts, caffeine increases the circulation and is considered harmless for most people. When taken in large amounts, however, it causes nervousness and loss of sleep. The use of caffeine may also cause **rapid** heart rate, increase in urination, headaches and digestive disturbances. A lethal dose of caffeine is about 10g.

Because caffeine is a mild **diuretic**, the effects of caffeine upon those who do not have sufficient fluid intake may include mild dehydration. If one regularly indulges in caffeinated beverages, fluid intake of water or juices should be increased. Doctors urge people especially to monitor caffeine intake during very hot weather, or when traveling to hot climates. The effects of caffeine in such conditions are likely to be more harmful than beneficial.

● Choose the correct answer a, b, or c:

- One of the positive effects of caffeine is to make people feel
a. active. b. desperate. c. sleepy.
- When there isn't sufficient intake of fluid with caffeine, is caused.
a. metabolism. b. dehydration. c. alertness.

• Choose the correct answer a, b, or c:

1. Drinking Half Caffeinated coffee the amount of the caffeine intake.
a. increases b. cuts down on c. rises
2. The coffee's taste differs according to the way in which the
a. beans are decaffeinated. b. beans are combined. c. beans are collected.

• Match the underlined words from the text to the definitions below:

3. leaving something in liquid for a time =
4. an amount =
5. holding as much water or moisture as can be absorbed =
6. the smallest units into which any substance can be divided without losing its own chemical nature =

• Complete the following sentences with information from the text:

7. Compared to those who drink Caf coffee, people who drink Half Caf can
8. Flavour molecules are returned to the beans through

II- Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

1. Caffeine was extracted from plants in its pure form, but now, it can be made in the laboratory.
.....
2. Caffeine is an odourless slightly bitter solid and it dissolves in water and alcohol.
.....
3. When caffeine is removed from the source plant and reduced to its purest state, it forms a white powder.
.....
4. Caffeine is very bitter, which is why many drinks containing caffeine also contain lots of sugar or other sweeteners.
.....
5. Caffeine is used as a stimulant of the heart and nervous system (دورة ٢٠١٣)
.....
6. Caffeine may not be addictive in the classic sense, but the body does build up a tolerance over time.
.....
7. Some people find it difficult to function without at least one cup of strong coffee or tea in the morning.
.....
8. The stimulating effects of caffeine are caused by a central nervous reaction.
.....
9. Caffeine is a stimulant found in many plant species.
.....
10. The most common natural sources of caffeine are coffee, tea and cocoa.
.....
11. Coffee varies according to brand and method of preparation.
.....

12. Coffee is, without a doubt, one of the most popular natural sources of caffeine.
13. Tea contains varying amounts of caffeine, depending on the brand and country of origin.
14. Cocoa is one of the healthiest natural sources of caffeine.
15. Caffeine has been studied closely to determine where it may be of benefit, and where it may cause undesirable effects.
16. The effects of caffeine will tend to make one feel more alert and less sleepy, and will temporarily boost metabolism.
17. Because it is a stimulant, one of the effects of caffeine is a let-down a few hours after intake.
18. If a person drinks coffee or other caffeinated beverages all day, he is unlikely to feel a drop in mood or alertness.
19. The person who drinks caffeinated beverages in the morning only may find himself feeling more tired as the day progresses.
20. When taken in small amounts, caffeine increases the circulation and is considered harmless for most people. (دورة ثانية ٢٠١٦)
21. When taken in large amounts, caffeine causes nervousness and loss of sleep.
22. The use of caffeine may cause rapid heart rate, headaches and digestive disturbances.
23. If one regularly indulges in caffeinated beverages, fluid intake of water or juices should be increased.
24. Because caffeine is a mild diuretic, its effects on those who don't get sufficient fluid intake may include mild dehydration.
25. Doctors urge people to monitor caffeine intake during very hot weather. (دورة ثانية ٢٠١٤)
26. The effects of caffeine in hot climates are likely to be more harmful than beneficial.
27. How the coffee beans are decaffeinated can have a significant effect on the coffee's taste.

End of Unit 5
What is Caffeine?

medicine	الطب، الدواء	range	مجموعة، مجال، مدى	anaesthetic	مخدر، مادة مخدرة
surgery	جراحة، عملية جراحية	ailments	أمراض، أوجاع	administer	يعطي دواء
unless	ما لم، إذا لم، إن لم	process	العملية، العمل	patient	مرضى
undergo	يخضع لـ، يمر بـ	general anaesthetic	تخدير عام	incredibly	بشكل لا يُصدق
at some point	في فترة ما	essential	أساسي، ضروري، هام	painful	مؤلم
conventional	تقليدية، عادية	item	شيء، عرض، مادة	local anaesthetic	تخدير موضعي
practise	يزاول، يمارس	operating theatre	غرفة العمليات	patience	الصبر
incision	شق	contaminated	ملوث	numb	يُخدر، يُفقد الحس
flesh	لحم حي	equipment	معدات، أجهزة	serious	هامة
era	عهد، عصر، زمن	sterile	مُعقم	paralyse	تشل حركة
commonplace	عادية، مألوفة	come into contact with	يتصل بـ، يلامس	render	يجعل، يرجع، يرد
employ	يستخدم، يستعمل	surgeon	طبيب جراح	unconscious	غائب عن الوعي
cure	يعالج، يداوي، يشفي	anaesthetist	الطبيب المخدر	operate	يقوم بالعمل الجراحي

Surgery

Unless you are very lucky, you will probably have to undergo surgery at some point in your life. Surgery is used to solve problems that cannot be treated with conventional medicines. Surgery has been practised since ancient times. It requires a doctor to make an incision into the patient's flesh to repair or remove something within the body. In the modern era, surgery has become far safer and more commonplace than in the past, and it is now employed to cure a wide range of ailments.

1- Read the following texts and then do the tasks below:

How does surgery work? Page 26

(دورة ثانية ٢٠١٣)

①. The surgical process is very complex and a lot of care and patience is required before a surgical operation can begin. It is essential that every item in the operating theatre remain clean and uncontaminated. Clean, **sterile** items that are free of germs are kept separate from **contaminated** items at all times. All surgical equipment is sterile and, if it comes into contact with any unclean surface, it must be removed or re-sterilised immediately.

Besides the surgeon, the most important member of the surgical team is the anaesthetist. It is this person's job to administer the drugs that allow the patient **to undergo** surgery. Because surgery would be incredibly painful if a patient could feel what was happening, anaesthetics are the only way to make surgery possible.

Local anaesthetics are used for smaller surgeries. They only **numb** a small area of skin so the patient doesn't feel the operation as it happens. General anaesthetics are much more serious. They **paralyse** the patient and render them unconscious so that a surgeon can operate much more easily, without fear of sudden movements that could cause an accident or harm the patient.

● Choose the correct answer a, b, or c:

1. The surgical process is very

a. easy.

b. complicated.

c. simple.

When Fleming returned he noticed that mould had grown on one of his samples and that this mould had destroyed all the bacteria it touched. Fleming was very excited by this discovery and he soon began to test the mould on other types of disease causing bacteria. He learned that the mould had an effect on many different types of bacteria; it could combat the bacteria that caused scarlet fever, pneumonia, meningitis and diphtheria, and that it was able to cure these diseases.

At first, the mould, which Fleming named penicillin, worked slowly and Fleming was unable to find a chemist skilled enough to manufacture it in any great amount. It was only ten years later, when a team of researchers at Oxford University, led by Howard Florey, began to test the medical uses of penicillin, that it began to be made in large quantities. It is still one of the most effective and commonly used drugs in use today. Many years after his discovery, Fleming would remark "I certainly didn't plan to revolutionise all medicine by discovering the world's first antibiotic, or bacteria killer. But I suppose that's exactly what I did".

● Choose the correct answer a, b, or c:

1. are responsible for spreading many types of diseases.
a. Antibiotics. b. Anaesthetics. c. Bacteria.
2. Bacteria can be destroyed by
a. antibiotics, b. anaesthetics. c. germs.
3. The mould could the bacteria.
a. help. b. fight. c. breed.
4. A can manufacture penicillin in great amounts.
a. doctor. b. chemist. c. nurse.
5. Penicillin is one of the effective drugs in use today.
a. least. b. worst. c. most.

● Match the underlined words from the text to the definitions below:

6. a soft green substance that grows in warm, damp places =
7. small living things that cause illness or disease =
8. a disease or illness that is caused by germs =
9. to completely change the way people do something or think about something =
10. to make something in large quantities using machines =
11. a group of people who work together =
12. producing the result that you want =
13. a drug used to kill bacteria and cure infections =

● Complete the following sentences with information from the text:

14. first discovered penicillin.
15. Fleming left some samples of bacteria on a bench while
16. Many diseases are caused when
17. At first, the mould or penicillin worked slowly because Fleming
18. Fleming revolutionised all medicine by
19. Penicillin began to be made in large amounts after

resist	يقاوم	a course of antibiotics	جرعة مضادات حيوية	prevent from	يمنع من، يوقف
resistance	مقاومة	eliminate	يلغى على، يزيل	avoid	يتجنب
resistant	مقاوم، عيذ	multiply	تتكاثر	strictly necessary	ضرورية للغاية
transform	يحول، يغير تماماً	superbugs	الحرايم المنيع، المقاومة	make sure	يتأكد
get used to	تعود على	overuse	يُفرط في استخدام	prescribed	موصوفة من الطبيب
build up	لنسى، تبنى، تعزز	in order to	لكي	resistant bacteria	البكتريا المقاومة

Antibiotic Resistance Page 29

① Antibiotics are incredibly useful and they have transformed modern medicine. However, there is a danger that we use them too much. The more we use antibiotics, the more the bacteria they fight get used to them and build up a resistance.

There are many reasons why this might happen. Often patients stop taking a course of antibiotics when they start to feel better but before all the bacteria have been eliminated. This means that the bacteria that survive are the strongest and most resistant. These resistant bacteria will multiply and spread and, in future, will not be eliminated by the same antibiotics. There is a real danger that these new "superbugs" could cause diseases that antibiotics are unable to fight.

It is very important not to overuse antibiotics in order to prevent bacteria from becoming too resistant. Try to avoid antibiotics unless strictly necessary and, if you are taking them, make sure you take everything prescribed and don't just stop when you feel better. You should always wash your hands, especially when you feel ill, to make sure you kill all of the resistant bacteria.

● Choose the correct answer a, b, or c:

- When bacteria get used to antibiotics, they a resistance against them.
a. decrease. b. increase. c. eliminate.
- Some people believe that modern medicine has been transformed by using
a. bacteria. b. media. c. antibiotics.

● Match the underlined words from the text to the definitions below:

- the ability to stop something from causing harm =
- to breed rapidly =
- changed completely =
- drugs used to kill bacteria and cure infections =

● Complete the following sentences with information from the text:

- Antibiotics are dangerous if
- Patients shouldn't stop taking a course of antibiotics before
- We should always wash our hands in order to

17. Alexander Fleming first discovered penicillin while researching a certain type of dangerous bacteria.
18. Fleming left some samples of bacteria on a bench in the corner of his laboratory for a month while he went on holiday with his family.
19. Fleming noticed the mould had grown on one of his samples and that it had destroyed all the bacteria it touched.
20. Fleming learned that the mould had an effect on many different types of disease-causing bacteria.
21. Penicillin is still one of the most effective and commonly used drugs in use today.
22. Antibiotics are incredibly useful and they have transformed modern medicine.
23. The more we use antibiotics, the more the bacteria which they fight get used to them and build up a resistance.
24. Often patients stop taking a course of antibiotics when they start to feel better but before all the bacteria have been eliminated.
25. It is very important not to overuse antibiotics in order to prevent bacteria from becoming too resistant.
26. Try to avoid antibiotics unless strictly necessary and make sure you take everything prescribed.
27. You should always wash your hands, especially when you feel ill, to make sure you kill all of the resistant bacteria.

End of Unit 6

Modern Medicine

II- Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

1. Unless you are very lucky, you will probably have to undergo surgery at some point in your life.
.....
2. Surgery is used to solve problems that cannot be treated with conventional medicines.
.....
3. Surgery has been practised since ancient times.
.....
4. Surgery requires a doctor to make an incision into the patient's flesh to repair or remove something within the body.
.....
5. In the modern era, surgery has become far safer and more commonplace than in the past.
.....
6. The surgical process is very complex and a lot of care and patience is required before a surgical operation can begin.
.....
7. It is essential that every item in the operating theatre remains clean and uncontaminated.
.....
8. If surgical equipment comes into contact with any unclean surface, it must be removed or re-sterilised immediately.
.....
9. Besides the surgeon, the most important member of the surgical team is the anaesthetist.
.....
10. It is the anaesthetist's job to administer the drugs that allow the patient to undergo surgery.
.....
11. Because surgery would be incredibly painful, anaesthetics are the only way to make surgery possible.
.....
12. Local anaesthetics are used to numb a small area of skin so the patient doesn't feel the operation as it happens.
.....
13. General anaesthetics paralyse the patients and render them unconscious so that a surgeon can operate much more easily.
.....
14. Bacteria are tiny cells that are responsible for spreading many types of diseases through infection.
..... (دورة أولى ٢٠١٤)
15. If the wrong types of bacteria are allowed to grow in our bodies, they can cause many dangerous skin diseases.
.....
16. The first antibiotic to be discovered was penicillin and it remains one of the most useful and important antibiotics in use today.
.....

Scientific Section Supplement

الملحق العلمي

Short Stories Around the World

قصص قصيرة من حول العالم

● Story 1 : Stars in His Eyes

● القصة الأولى : نجوم في عينيه

● Story 2 : Life That Kills

● القصة الثانية : الحياة التي تقتل

● Story 3 : The Hidden Power

● القصة الثالثة : القوة الخفية

● Story 4 : A Sound in The Air

● القصة الرابعة : صوت في الهواء

● Story 5 : The Wizard of Menlo Park

● القصة الخامسة : ساحر "مينلو بارك"

dreamer	حالم، الشخص الحالم	forwards	نحو الإمام	crowd	حشد، جمهور
success	نجاح	find out	يكشف	the rest of his life	بقية حياته
starry-eyed	حالم، مفرط في التأمل	lead	معدن الرصاص	relative to	بالنسبة لـ
favourite	مفضل	nor	ولا	temperature	درجة حرارة
key	الحل، المفتاح	commanded	طلب، أمر	thermometer	موزان حرارة
discovery	اكتشاف	let go of (something)	تخلت، ترك	proved	أثبت، برهن
noticed	لاحظ	height	علو، ارتفاع	heaven	السماء
oil lamp	مصباح زيتي	penny	فلس، أصغر وحدة نقدية	telescope	منظار فلكي
swing	يتأرجح	feather	ريشة طائر	hold - held - held	بمسك
backwards	نحو الخلف	chain	سلسلة، حنجر	compass	بوصلة

I- Fill in the spaces with words from the lists. Use each word once only:

'Stop looking at those stars and come and help me,' Galileo's father called.
'Dreamer,' said his teacher. 'You'll never have any success if you don't study now.'

A. easily, both, clouds, imagined, key, become (نقطة ٢٠١١)

Galileo was a starry-eyed child. He often ..1..... himself flying through the ..2.....
He was sent away to school to ..3..... a doctor, but he did not learn ..4..... His favourite
subject was mathematics. He believed that it could be a ..5..... to understanding the world around him.

B. chain, swinging, same, height, noticed, when (نقطة ٢٠١٢)

At the age of eighteen, Galileo made his first discovery. He was in a church ..1..... he heard
a strange noise. He ..2..... that an oil lamp was ..3..... backwards and forwards. He also
heard the lamp's ..4..... hitting against the wall, and it seemed to him that they were both moving at
the ..5..... time. 'Am I only dreaming again?' he wondered. But he hurried home to find out if what
he thought was true.

C. hold, higher, counted, through, weight, together

Galileo took two pieces of lead that were of the same ..1..... and tied them to two short ropes
of equal length. He fixed the ropes to a chair. He gave his father one rope to ..2..... at the end with
the weight: he held the other rope ..3..... than his father's. They let go of the weights at the same
time and then ..4..... the number of swings backwards and forwards. Both father and son reached
one hundred ..5..... 'Father,' shouted Galileo. 'Don't you see? My rope was further up than yours
but they both arrived at the same point at the same time.'

D.

moving, discovered, possible, hundreds, measure, know

The old Italian man could not ..1..... then that his son had just ..2..... a great fact. Nor did he know that, for ..3..... of years, men would use his knowledge to ..4..... time on a clock and to watch the stars and sun ..5..... in the sky.

E.

that, feather, only, together, fall, and

To Galileo, it was ..1..... the beginning. Next, he said that two different weights ..2..... together if they come down from the same height. 'Not possible!' his friends said. 'Everyone knows ...3..... a penny falls faster than a ..4.....!' 'Follow me ..5..... I will show you,' commanded Galileo.

F.

heavy, carried, crowd, never, together, believe

And up to the top of the Tower of Pisa Galileo climbed. He ..1..... a ball in each hand, but one was ten times as ..2..... as the other. He let go of them at the same time and heard the ..3..... become silent when the balls hit the ground ..4..... They had just seen something they could not ..5.....!

G.

compass, north, about, famous, temperature, make

For the rest of his life, Galileo worked to ..1..... things that the whole world still uses and enjoys today. He made a ..2..... that could always point ..3..... He used a magnet to explain many things ..4..... the Earth. He measured the ..5..... of the air with a thermometer.

H.

built, eyes, gravity Earth, study, solar (دورة أولى ٢٠١٦)

Finally, Galileo proved to the world that the ..1..... and all other planets in our ..2..... system move around the sun, which is at the centre. To do this, he ..3..... a telescope through which he could ..4..... the stars, the sun and the moon. From a boy who had science in his blood and stars in his ..5....., he grew to be a great man who opened the beauties of the heavens to people on Earth.

protect against (from)	يحمي، يقي من	silkworm	دودة الحرير، دودة القز	step further	خطوة بعد
illnesses	أمراض	trouble	مشكلة، مشاكل، متاعب	vaccination	تلقيح
mean - meant - meant	يعني	certain	محدد، معين	mad dog	كل مسعور
death	الموت	germs	جراثيم	such	كهذا، مثل هذا
scientist	عالم	attack	يهاجم	painful	مؤلم
bright boy	ولد ذكي	thankful	شاكراً، ممتناً	microscope	مجهر
ever since	منذ ذلك الحين	spreading	الانتشار	healthy	سليم، معافى (صحي)

IV- Fill in the spaces with words from the lists. Use each word once only:

A. meant, against, safe, because, suffered, might

Today, we can protect ourselves ..1..... many illnesses that once ..2..... death to thousands of people. This is ..3..... of the work of a famous French scientist who ..4..... much in his own life so that others ..5..... live.

B. germs, careful, supposed, studied, although, reason,

Louis Pasteur was a bright boy, ..1..... his teachers said he was slow and always behind the rest of his class. The ..2..... for this was simple: Louis was very ..3..... in everything he did. He wanted to understand all that he ..4..... and he asked many questions 'Listen,' shouted an angry teacher one day. 'You're ..5..... to answer the questions, not ask them!'

C. illnesses, discovered, hard, feed, animals, was

But Pasteur never stopped asking questions. There ..1..... one special question he asked: What were ..2..... caused by? In time, he ..3..... the answers that have helped men to live longer ever since. He worked very ..4..... to keep life going on, both in ..5..... and people.

D. losing, dying, bacteria, own, even, trouble

When the silkworms began ..1..... and France's silk-makers were ..2..... money, they turned to Pasteur for help. He found the ..3..... Certain living germs, called ..4..... attacked the silkworm eggs. 'These same germs, or ones like them, can attack food, animals and ..5..... people,' he said.

E. thankful, work, believed, silkworm, spreading, chance

Pasteur found a way to kill the germs on ..1.....eggs and the whole country was ..2.....
But during his years of ..3....., three of his own children died. Even in his sadness he
..4..... that other children's lives could be saved if he could stop germs from ..5.....

F. fed, against, germ, egg, vaccinations, were

Next Pasteur helped farmers to fight germs that ..1..... killing their chickens. He also went one
step further: he made the germs weak and ..2..... the chickens with the weak germs. They did not
become ill; their own bodies went to work ..3..... the germ. Then they were safe from any more
attacks from the same ..4..... Thus began Pasteur's plan of ..5..... to stop illness.

G. her, meant, farmers, wondered, bitten, chance

It was a success with animals. 'But what about people?' Pasteur ..1..... While he was
asking himself this question, he had a ..2..... to answer it. A woman brought Pasteur
..3..... son, who had been ..4..... by a mad dog. In those days, such a bite ..5.....
slow and painful death.

H. weaker, farmers, of, mouths, lived, germs

The child's mother had heard ..1..... Pasteur's work with such dogs: he got the germs out
from the dogs' ..2..... and used them to make a ..3..... form of the same germ. Pasteur put
these weak ..4..... into the boy's body fourteen times and he ..5.....!

I. different, before, clean, carried, vaccination, began, (دورة ثانية ٢٠١٤)

Doctors heard of Pasteur's work. They ..1..... to be more careful. They stopped putting people
with ..2..... kinds of illnesses in the same room. Germs could be ..3..... they thought,
from one person to the other. They also took more time to ..4..... their hands, the beds and the
rooms, to kill germs ..5..... they spread.

J. healthier, could, warm, fewer, wait, kinds

After Pasteur's discoveries there were ..1..... deaths. He also studied different
..2..... of food and discovered new kinds of germs, so small they ..3..... only be seen by
a microscope. Pasteur's life was filled with work and the long ..4..... for answers. Now, because his
answers were right, the world is a ..5..... place to live in.

hidden	خفي، مخبأ	successful	ناجح	powerful	قوي
power	طاقة، قوة	tears	دموع	receive	يستلم، يتلقى
took notice of	اهتم بـ	parted	انفردت	further	أخر، إضافي
honours	القاب الشرف، التكريم	heat	الدفقة، الحرارة	diseases	أمراض
mind (v)	يماح	mathematics	رياضيات	offer	يمنح، يقدم، يعرض
secret	سر	science	العلوم، العلم	post	وظيفة، منصب
greatness	عظمة	earned respect	نال الاحترام	prize	جائزة
daughter	الابنة	damp	رطب	exceptional	استثنائي
from then	ابتداء من ذلك الحين	elements	عناصر	give off	تطلق، تصدر

I- Fill in the spaces with words from the lists. Use each word once only:

A. famous, was, pay, older, story, honours

She was a poor girl who worked to get money to ..1..... for her lessons. She became the most ..2..... woman scientist of her time. That is the ..3..... of Marie Curie's life. She did not mind working and she took little notice of the ..4..... that were given to her in later years. This ..5..... the secret of her greatness.

B. where, quick, spend, herself, asked, born

Marie was ..1..... Marie Sklodovska in 1867. She lived in Poland ..2..... her father was a teacher. Everyone soon saw that Marie had a ..3..... mind. When she was quite young, she loved nothing better than to ..4..... hours reading books. But her body was thin and weak, so her mother often ..5..... her to leave her lessons and play out in the sun.

C. knew, without, lessons, when, successful, won

Marie's mother died ..1..... her youngest daughter was only ten. From then on, Marie ..2..... that she would have to work hard at her ..3..... if she wanted to be ..4..... in her life. She studied very hard and ..5..... top honours at her school.

D. however, send, who, studying, dreamed, enough

Marie and her older sister, Bronya, ..1..... of studying in France at the Sorbonne. Their father, ..2..... did not earn ..3..... money to send them there. It was Marie ..4..... thought of a plan: she would teach at home and ..5..... money to Bronya.

sound	صوت	led to	قاد إلى، أدى إلى	stormy	عاصف
possible	ممكّن	buzz	صوت أزيز	calls	نداءات
send back	يرسله عائداً، يرجعه	joyfully	بفرح، بسعادة	save	ينقذ
curious mind	عقلية فضولية محبة للاستطلاع	without wires	بلا أسلاك	still	ومع ذلك
pick up	يلقط	wireless	لاسلكي	rest	يستريح
push	يدفع، دفعة	public	عامّة الناس، الجمهور	waves	موجات
two floors	طابقين	set up	يقيم، يحضّر، يهيئ	receiving	مستقبل
below	تحت	coast	الساحل	instrument	آلة، أداة
faint sound	صوت خافت	dead silence	صمت كامل	must	لا بد
pressed	ضغط	the Channel	بحر المانش، القنال الإنكليزي	instead	بدلاً من ذلك

I- Fill in the spaces with words from the lists. Use each word once only:

A.

through, waiting, lessons, away, prove, because

People laughed at Guglielmo Marconi all through his life ..1..... he had such big ears. But it is possible that he heard sounds ..2..... those ears which other people could not hear. And he worked all his life to send those sounds back through the air to a ..3....., listening world. Young Marconi had the best teachers to give him ..4..... at home in Italy. He loved books, especially those on science. He had a curious mind and always wanted to ..5..... to himself what he read.

B.

from, pick, noises, without, people, sitting

One day, when he was ..1..... by an open window, it seemed that a thousand ..2..... filled his ears. 'Where are they all coming ..3.....?' he asked himself. 'And where will they go? What happens to all the words ..4..... say? Do they stay in the air round the Earth, just waiting for someone to ..5..... them up?'

C.

electricity, made, send, surprise, coast, below

At once Marconi went to work. Sounds can be ..1..... to travel, he thought, if they are given a push by ..2..... . "If I can push a piece of wood across the waves on water, I can also ..3..... sounds through the air waves by electrical power". A few weeks later he called his mother and father up to his workroom for a ..4..... . He touched a little machine, and two floors ..5..... there was the sound of a buzz.

D.

continue, during, took, ready, wireless, ideas

Although Marconi's father did not think the ..1..... sound would ever be important, he gave his son some money to ..2..... his work. 'Father, with this money I am going to send messages round the world one day.' He made a wireless machine and ..3..... it to England, where the public was ..4..... to hear new ..5.....

E.

studying, health, tears, turn, to, girls, send (دورة أولى ٢٠١٥)

After her sister finished ..1..... in Paris, she could get work and ..2..... Marie the money to study there herself. With ..3..... in their eyes the ..4..... parted, and Marie worked very hard for six years to pay for her sister's studies. At last it was Marie's ..5....., but by the time she got to France, her sister was married and could not give her much help.

F.

liked, fantastic, without, thought, already, most

Marie studied in a small room ..1..... heat or light. She lived on bread and tea ..2..... of the time, but all she ever ..3..... of was mathematics and science. This was her world, and above all, she ..4..... her experiments. It was in Paris that she met and married Pierre Curie, a young scientist who had ..5..... earned respect.

G.

elements, above, found, damp, experiments, through (دورة أولى ٢٠١٣)

Together the Curies made their ..1..... in an old wooden house that was too cold and ..2..... for their health. They knew that some ..3..... in the world gave off a strange power that could go ..4..... other objects. They ..5..... more of this power in some elements than in others, which made them believe that it must be a new element itself.

H.

given, ill, diseases, however, receive, further, given

The Curies were ..1..... the Nobel Prize for their great discovery, but they were too ..2..... to go to Stockholm themselves to ..3..... it. They used the money for ..4..... experiments on the uses of radium. They found it could be used in treating ..5.....

I.

became, important, another, experiments, time, offered

Pierre died suddenly just after he had been ..1..... a good post at the Sorbonne. Marie Curie was given the post. She thus ..2..... the first woman ever to teach there. She continued their work and made many more ..3..... discoveries. In 1911 she received ..4..... Nobel Prize. It is the only ..5..... in history that two Nobel Prizes have been given to the same person.

foolish	أحمق	by the age/ at the age	في سن ، في عمر	whistle	صافرة
burned	اشتعل، أشعل	wizard	ساحر، شخص عظيم البراعة، عبقري	ear piece	سماعة للأذن
laboratory	مختبر	powder	بودرة، مسحوق ناعم	lamp	مصباح، لمبة
before	أمام، قبل	curious eyes	عيون فضولية محبة للاستطلاع	used up	استهلك، استنفد
burned to the ground	احترق كاملاً	waste his time	يبدد وقته	stomach	معدة
reply	جواب، يجيب	broke out	اندلع (الحريق)	pleasure	المتعة، السرور
failed	أخفق، فشل	turn on	يشعل المفتاح الكهربائي	personality	شخصية
so	وكذلك أيضاً	mouth piece	ميكرفون، مُجهر الصوت	invented	اخترع
results	نتائج	attitude to	الموقف بخصوص، وجهة نظر نحو	danger	الخطر
in his later life	في أواخر حياته	make wonders	يصنع الأعاجيب	allow	يسمح
gramophone	الحاكي : جهاز يصدر الأغاني بوضع إبرة رفيعة على أسطوانات محززة				

1- Fill in the spaces with words from the lists. Use each word once only:

A. enjoyed, ground, fire, himself, curious, shouted (دورة أولى ٢٠١٤)

A great fire burned before the ..1.....eyes of a six-year-old boy. He ..2..... every minute of it, even though it was his father's store that burned to the ..3..... Later he said that he had started the ..4..... 'But why?' ..5..... his father. 'I just wanted to see what it would do,' came his son's reply.

B that, once, lovely, something, did, first

This was the ..1.....of Thomas Alva Edison's experiments. It failed; so ..2.....hundreds more. But even when he failed, Edison learned..3..... 'I get results in everything I try,' he said ..4..... in later life. 'I've discovered several things ..5.....won't work!'

C. outside, questions, stayed, rest, curious, thought

Tom Edison was born with a ..1..... mind. It made him ask himself ..2..... while he was still very young. He ..3..... in school for only three months because he was so different from the ..4..... of the children there. Some said he was foolish. Others ..5..... he was very clever.

D. age, scientist, laboratory, only, experiments, taught

Tom's mother ..1..... him at home and gave him many books to read. By the ..2..... of ten, it was clear that Tom wanted to be a ..3..... He set up a ..4..... at home and began his own ..5.....

E.

coast, message, silence, the, received, pressed

On March 27, 1899, Marconi ..1..... the key on his wireless at a small village on the ..2..... of France. After a few minutes of dead ..3....., a sound returned from across ..4..... channel at Dover, England: 'Your message was ..5..... Very good.'

F

machines, for, received, during, set, calls (دورة اضافية ٢٠١١)

The British government helped Marconi to ..1..... up wireless stations all along the coast. He also put some of his ..2..... on ships. One night ..3..... a bad storm at sea, two of the ships were in trouble and sent out ..4..... for help. Marconi's wireless stations on the shore ..5..... the calls and sent help at once. All the men were saved.

G

Ocean, until, follow, curious, wanted, going

Still this was not enough for the Italian scientist. He ..1..... to send his messages across the Atlantic ..2....., and he would not rest ..3..... this was done. He was sure that air waves ..4..... the same line as water waves ..5..... round the Earth.

H

night, stormy, window, would, climbed, receive

By 1901 Marconi was ready to prove that he could do it. It was a thin, sick man who ..1..... to the top of a hill on the Newfoundland coast on the ..2..... of December 12. The sea was very ..3..... He hoped that it ..4..... not stop him from hearing the message he expected to ..5..... from England.

I

messages, led, world, cried, wonderful, enjoy

On December 15, 1901, Marconi told the ..1..... that he had heard ..2..... by wireless from across the Atlantic Ocean. His great discovery ..3..... to many more ..4..... things, like the radio, which we ..5..... today.

E.

powder, stomach, different, form, the, later, play (دورة ثانية ٢٠١٣)

Few children even liked to ..1..... with Tom because he was so different. One afternoon he fed some ..2..... to a friend, who ..3..... became ill. 'I'm sorry,' said young Tom, 'but I only wanted to see if it would ..4..... enough gas in his ..5..... to make him fly.' Another experiment had failed.

F.

waste, laboratory, allowed, selling, messages, both

Edison's first job was ..1..... newspapers on a train. He did not want to ..2..... his time between stations, so he set up a moving ..3..... on the train. Here he worked until one day a fire broke out and Tom was not ..4..... to work on the train any more. Next, he set up his own telegraph station and sent out ..5..... by using a train whistle.

G.

invented, paid, set, too, wonders, mouth

A rich man ..1..... Edison forty thousand dollars for the right to make all the things he had ..2..... Joyfully, he took the money and ..3..... up a fine laboratory at Menlo Park. There he worked to make such ..4..... as the gramophone, the cinema and a telephone with both ..5..... and ear pieces.

H.

produced, although, burn, last, useful, turning (دورة ثانية ٢٠١٥)

The electric lamp is probably the most ..1..... thing Edison invented. He knew that electricity ..2..... power and heat. 'So why shouldn't it make light, too?' he asked himself. He looked for something that would ..3..... for a long time without being used up. Then on the ..4..... day of the year 1879, he changed night into day by ..5..... on several powerful street lamps outside his laboratory.

I.

happiness, despite, enjoyed, laboratory, begin, old

Edison worked hard and ..1..... his life, working for the pleasure and ..2..... of other people. Once when his ..3..... burned down and he lost everything, he said, 'I'll ..4..... again. No one is ever too ..5..... to start working.' He died in 1931 at the age of eighty-four.

End of Stories

Good Luck

السؤال في الامتحان: Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions and answers. Write at least three words for each question.

عند تشكيل سؤال على جواب في الحوار نلاحظ ما يلي:

١. يجب قراءة كامل الحوار مسبقاً لمعرفة موضوع الحوار.
٢. يجب أن يتطابق السؤال مع الجواب في: المعنى والقواعد.
٣. يجب أن يوجد في كل سؤال فعل مساعد يتناسب مع زمن الفعل (ما عدا السؤال عن الفاعل).
- إذا وُجد فعل الكون (be) لا حاجة لفعل مساعد آخر.
٤. يوجد نوعان من الأسئلة:

1. (Yes - No) question: وهو السؤال الذي يبدأ بفعل مساعد ويكون جوابه: yes أو no.

2. (Wh) question وهو السؤال الذي يبدأ بكلمة استفهام: a question word.

٥. عند تشكيل (Yes - No) question تبحث في الجواب عن أحد الأفعال المساعدة التالية:

- am - is - are - was - were
- (don't - doesn't - didn't) + infinitive
- (have - has - had) + past participle
- (will - would - shall - should - can - could - may - might - must - ought to) + infinitive

(١) إن وُجد في الجواب أحد هذه الأفعال المساعدة السابقة فإننا نضعه قبل الفاعل فيشكل لدينا سؤال:

- Answer: Yes, he is coming soon. = الجواب -

- Question: Is he coming soon? = يكون السؤال عنه -

- A: No, I don't know him. = الجواب -

- Q: Do you know him? = يكون السؤال عنه -

(٢) أما إذا لم يكن يوجد في الجواب فعل مساعد. فإن الفعل في الجواب يكون حتماً إما Present Simple أو Past Simple في حالة الإثبات وعندها يجب استعمال الفعل المساعد (do/does/did) في السؤال كما يلي:

Present Simple →

Do
Does
Did

 + subject + infinitive +?

Past Simple →

Did

ملاحظة: فعل الكون (am - is - are - was - were) لا يحتاج إلى فعل مساعد (do - does - did)

- A: Yes, I speak English. = الجواب -

- Q: Do you speak English? = يكون السؤال عنه -

- A: Yes, she knows me. = الجواب -

- Q: Does she know you? = يكون السؤال عنه -

- A: Yes, she bought a shirt. = الجواب -

- Q: Did she buy a shirt? = يكون السؤال عنه -

ملاحظة: يجب مراعاة تغير الضمائر حسب المعنى ووضع إشارة استفهام بنهاية السؤال.

٦. عند تشكيل question (wh) تتبع الخطوات التالية:

(أ) نبحث عن كلمة أو كلمات في الجواب لكي نسأل عنها.

(ب) نحذف هذه الكلمات (أي أننا لا نكررها في السؤال).

(ج) نبدأ السؤال بكلمة استفهام question word تدل على الكلمة أو الكلمات المحذوفة.

(د) نحول صيغة الجواب إلى صيغة سؤال وذلك بأن نبحث في الجواب عن فعل مساعد، فإن وجدنا نضعه قبل الفاعل وبعد كلمة الاستفهام فيتشكل لدينا السؤال.

- A: He is going to school by bus.

- الجواب =

② ①

- Q: 1- How is he going to school ?

= يكون السؤال عنه

Or Q: 2- Where is he going by bus ?

- A: I have been studying English for 10 years.

- الجواب =

② ①

- Q: 1- How long have you been studying English ?

= يكون السؤال عنه

Or Q: 2- What have you been doing for 10 years ?

(هـ) أما إذا لم يكن يوجد فعل مساعد في الجواب، فإن الفعل حتماً يكون Present Simple أو Past Simple في حالة الإثبات. وعندئذٍ يجب استعمال الفعل المساعد (do/does/did) بعد كلمة الاستفهام وقبل الفاعل ونحول الفعل الأصلي إلى المصدر أي = infinitive without (to)

question word	do does	subject	verb	+ ?
	did		infinitive without (to)	

- A: She gets up at 6 a.m.

- الجواب =

- Q: What time does she get up ?

= يكون السؤال عنه

Or - Q: When ?

- A: I borrowed Ali's book.

- الجواب =

- Q: Whose book did you borrow ?

= يكون السؤال عنه

(و) نحول بعض الضمائر حسب المعنى لكي يتطابق السؤال مع الجواب.

(ز) نضع إشارة استفهام بنهاية السؤال.

بعض الحالات الخاصة

١. **للسؤال عن الفاعل:** وهو أول كلمة في الجواب. نحذف هذا الفاعل ونضع مكانه who للعاقل أو what لغير العاقل. ونترك الفعل على حاله

أي: لا يوجد ضرورة أن نحول الجواب إلى صيغة سؤال:

- A: My sister visited me yesterday.

- الجواب =

فاعل

- Q: Who visited you yesterday ?

= يكون السؤال عنه

فاعل

ولكن: يجب ملاحظة أن الفعل دائماً يكون في صيغة المفرد الغائب.

٩. للسؤال عن اختيار واحد من مجموعة :

- A: I want the red pen. = الجواب -
- Q: Which pen do you want ? = يكون السؤال عنه

١٠. للسؤال عن تقديم خدمة للزبون في محل :

- A: Yes, please. I want a blue shirt. = الجواب -
- Q: Can I help you ? = يكون السؤال عنه

ملاحظة : حول الفعل (have – has – had) :

إذا كان زمن الفعل في الجواب :

- Present Perfect = (have – has) + P.P.
- Present Perfect continuous = (have – has) + been + V + ing
- Past Perfect = had + P.P.

فإننا نعتبر (have – has – had) أفعالاً مساعدة ونضعها في السؤال قبل الفاعل.

- A: He has been sleeping for 8 hours. = الجواب -
- Q: How long has he been sleeping ? = يكون السؤال عنه

أما إذا كان الفعل الأصلي في الجواب (have – has – had) فقط

فإننا يجب أن تستعمل الفعل المساعد (do/does/did) + have في السؤال.

- A: He has two brothers. = الجواب -
- Q: How many brothers does he have ? = يكون السؤال عنه
- A: He had an accident yesterday. = الجواب -
- Q: When did he have an accident ? = يكون السؤال عنه

Question Words

كلمات الاستفهام هي :

1. Where... ?	أين (المكان)	12. How often... ?	كم مرة/كل متى
2. When... ?	متى (للمكان)	13. How old... ?	كم (العمر)
3. What time... ?	في أية ساعة	14. How far... ?	كم بعد
4. Why... ?	لماذا (عن السبب)	15. How fast... ?	كم السرعة
5. Who... ?	من (للعائل – الفاعل أو المفعول به أو المجزور)	16. How long... ?	منذ متى/كم الطول
6. Whom... ?	من (للعائل المفعول به أو المجزور)	17. What... ?	ماذا (الغير العائل)
7. Whose... ?	لمن (للملك)	18. What colour... ?	ما لون
8. How... ?	كيف	19. What kind of + Noun... ?	ما نوع
9. How many + plural noun... ?	كم (عدد)	20. What countries... ?	ما الأقطار
10. How much + uncountable noun... ?	كم (الكمية)	21. Which + Noun... ?	أي (لاختيار واحد من مجموعة)
11. How much + V... ?	كم السعر		

- A: My friends visit me every week. = الجواب -

- Q: Who visits you every week ? = يكون السؤال عنه -
S V

- A: Ali and Dana are coming to the party. = الجواب -

- Q: Who is coming to the party ? = يكون السؤال عنه -
S V

٢. للسؤال عن العمل أو الوظيفة:

- A: My father is a doctor. = الجواب -

- Q: What does your father do ? = يكون السؤال عنه -

Or - Q: What is your father's job ?

٣. للسؤال عن أحوال الطقس:

- A: It

is
was

 cold and rainy. = الجواب -

- Q: What

is
was

 the weather like ? = يكون السؤال عنه -

٤. للسؤال عن أوصاف الإنسان المعنوية:

- A: Ali is kind and hardworking. = الجواب -

- Q: What is Ali like ? = يكون السؤال عنه -

٥. للسؤال عن أوصاف الإنسان أو الأشياء المادية - المادية:

- A: Ali is tall and has dark hair. = الجواب -

- Q: What does Ali look like ? = يكون السؤال عنه -

- A: Our city is very big and crowded. = الجواب -

- Q: What does your city look like ? = يكون السؤال عنه -

٦. للسؤال عن الفعل:

- A: He has been sleeping. = الجواب -

- Q: What has he been doing ? = يكون السؤال عنه -

- A: She plays tennis every Friday. = الجواب -

- Q: What does she do every Friday ? = يكون السؤال عنه -

٧. للسؤال عن الألوان:

- A: His eyes are green. = الجواب -

- Q: What colour are his eyes ? = يكون السؤال عنه -

٨. للسؤال عن النوعية:

- A: He likes classical music. = الجواب -

- Q: What kind of music does he like ? = يكون السؤال عنه -

Grammar

Question Making (Dialogue)

Worksheets

- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question.

1. A. ?
B. Sand gazelles live across the Arabian Gulf and North Africa.
2. A. ?
B. They run about 100km per hour.
A. What do they eat ?
3. B.
A. How much does a sand gazelle weigh ?
4. B.

5. 1. A. ?
B. In the hottest season, sand gazelles dig shallow pits to lie on the cooler soil.
A. What are the two main threats to the sand gazelles ?
2. B.
3. A. ?
B. Some countries breed them for release into the wild.
4. A. ?
B. Yes, there have been some successes.

6. 1. A. ?
B. Al Ain is located 160km east of Abu Dhabi City.
2. A. ?
B. It is linked to the capital by fast motorways.
A. How long does it take to drive between the two cities ?
3. B.
A. When was its airport opened ?
4. B.

7. 1. A. ?
B. 180 different tribes live in South American rainforests.
2. A. ?
B. The Amazon rainforest plays a vital part in controlling the world's climate because of its size and location.
A. How does this rainforest control the world's climate ?
3. B.
A. What do farmers plant after they destroy the rainforest ?
4. B.

Activity Book P. 23

- 6 1. A. ?
B. Plants need to protect themselves because animals might damage or eat them.
2. A. ?
B. The hairs on a nettle's leaves can hurt the enemies.
- A. Which plant is protected by a kind of insect ?
3. B.
A. Do potatoes grow on the ground ? Where do they grow ?
4. B.

- 6 1. A. ?
B. We went to Lattakia last summer.
- A. Where did you swim ?
2. B.
3. A. ?
B. We spotted some colourful fish.
- A. What was the weather like ?
4. B.

- 7 1. A. ?
B. Zoos exist all over the world because people want to see animals that they can't see in their own country.
2. A. ?
B. Some people believe that zoos are unnatural habitats.
- A. Where are animals usually put in Zoos ?
3. B.
A. Is it right to force animals live in unnatural conditions ? Why ?
4. B.

- 8 1. A. ?
B. Without greenhouse gases, the climate of the Earth would be too cold.
2. A. ?
B. Greenhouse gases include carbon dioxide and methane.
- A. Why is the temperature of the Earth rising ?
3. B.
A. What should we do to stop global warming ?
4. B.

- 9 1. A. ?
B. Damascus is located in the south-west of Syria.
2. A. ?
B. It was occupied by many peoples.
- A. Why do many tourists visit Damascus ?
3. B.
A. What is sold to tourists in the souks of Damascus ?
4. B.

Articles الأدوات

ملاحظات عامة:

- (1) Articles الأدوات نوعان: the = أداة التعريف Definite Article
a / an = أداة التنكير Indefinite Article
- (2) إذا جاء اسم noun في الجملة، يجب أن نقرر إن كانت إحدى هذه الأدوات تأتي قبله أو لا تأتي. وذلك حسب القواعد العامة لهذه الأدوات.
- (3) ولكن يوجد بعض الحالات الخاصة التي لا تخضع هذه القواعد العامة (وهذه الحالات يجب حفظها وتطبيقها رغم مخالفتها للقواعد العامة).
- (4) يوجد نوعان من الأسماء:
- أسماء معدودة لها مفرد ولها جمع countable nouns
a book – books a child – children
 - أسماء غير معدودة وهي دائماً في حالة المفرد uncountable nouns
water / ice / tea / happiness
- ولكن يوجد نوع من الأسماء قد يكون معدوداً أو غير معدود حسب معناه في الجملة.
- Metal can be melted and recycled. (uncountable)
 - Iron is a hard metal. Gold and silver are expensive metals. (countable)

قواعد عامة General Rules

- قاعدة (1): نضع الأداة (a) قبل الاسم + المفرد + المعدود + النكرة = أي الاسم غير المعروف سابقاً.
indefinite countable singular noun
- He bought a pen / a book / a car...
- قاعدة (2): نضع الأداة (an) قبل الاسم المفرد المعدود النكرة المبتدئ بحرف صوئي. (vowel = a, e, i, o, u)
- He has an umbrella / an orange / an egg / an idea,...
- ملاحظات حول القاعدتين (1) و (2):

- إذا جاء قبل الاسم صفة adjective أو ظرف adverb فإن بداية الصفة أو الظرف تقرر استعمال a / an
 - He has a large house. - He has an incredibly large house.
adj n adv adj n
 - بالنسبة للحرف (u) إذا كان لفظه (أ) نستعمل (an): an umbrella
 - أما إذا كان لفظه (يو) نستعمل (a): a unit, a university
 - بالنسبة للحرف (e) إذا كان لفظه (إ) نستعمل (an): an egg
 - أما إذا كان لفظه (يو) نستعمل (a): a European country
 - بالنسبة للحرف (o) إذا كان لفظه (أو) نستعمل (an): an orange
 - أما إذا كان لفظه (و) نستعمل (a): a one-day trip
 - إذا جاء قبل الحرف (o) حرف (h) ساكنة غير ملفوظة فإننا نستعمل (an): an hour
 - إن وجود (a) أو (an) قبل الاسم تقيده معنى (one): اشترى قلماً (واحداً) وكتابين.
He bought a pen and two books.
- قاعدة (3): نضع (the) قبل: الاسم + المفرد أو الجمع + المعدود أو غير المعدود.
countable or uncountable singular or plural noun
- بشرط أن يكون هذا الاسم معروفاً بذاته عند المتكلم والمستمع أو الكاتب والقارئ ولا يقصد أي اسم آخر.

قد يكون هذا الاسم معروفاً من سياق الكلام: He asked his wife about the children.

الأولاد = أي أولادهم

Please, go to the kitchen and turn off the oven.

أرجو أن تذهب إلى المطبخ (أي مطبخ البيت) وتطفئ الفرن (أي الفرن الموجود في المطبخ).

قد يكون هذا الاسم معروفاً بجملة أو عبارة لاحقة:

The water I drank was very cold. The water in the glass was very cold.

الذي شربته

الموجود في الكأس

Give me the books which you have bought
on that table.

قد يكون هذا الاسم سبق ذكره في الجملة فأصبح معروفاً:

Yesterday I bought a pen and a book. The pen was very cheap but the book was very expensive.

قاعدة (٤): لا نستعمل (the) قبل: الاسم الجمع plural أو الاسم المفرد غير المعدود uncountable

إذا كانت الجملة التي فيها الاسم تدل على حقيقة عامة أو قول عام بحيث أن هذا الاسم يدل على نوعه دون تخصيص.

- Water consists of hydrogen and oxygen.

- Life is full of difficulties.

- Books are useful.

- Caffeine can be made in the laboratory.

قاعدة (٥): أما إذا كان الاسم مفرداً ومعدوداً في جملة تدل على حقيقة عامة أو قول عام فإننا نضع قبل هذا الاسم (the).

- The elephant is a large animal.

- The telephone was invented by Graham Bell.

الحالات الخاصة

١) الصفات: adjectives لا يأتي قبلها أي أداة: He is very rich.

ولكن بعض صفات الإنسان الاقتصادية أو الصحية أو الجسمانية... نضع قبلها (the) فتدل حينئذ على اسم جمع plural

The rich should help the poor. يجب على الأغنياء مساعدة الفقراء.

ونقول: the disabled المعاقين the blind العميان the homeless المشردين the sick المرضى the elderly كبار السن

- The sick are in need of much care.

- وإذا أردنا المفرد منها نقول: The rich man / The sick woman.

٢) نضع (the) قبل بعض الأسماء الفريدة التي لا يوجد غيرها: The sun , The moon , The Earth

٣) نضع (the) قبل صفات التفضيل: superlative adjectives

- He is the best / the oldest / the richest man in his family.

- She is the most beautiful girl in class.

٤) نضع (the) قبل الأدوات الموسيقية في مثل هذه الجملة: He can play the piano / the violin...

٥) نضع (the) قبل بعض أسماء أماكن التسلية أو الترفيه أو التسوق:

- He went to the cinema / the theatre / the station / the airport / the bus stop / the train station / the mall
the shops / the office...

٦) نضع (the) قبل أسماء الألوان: He uses the red and the blue for colouring his drawing

٧) نضع (the) قبل الاسم النكرة المضاف إلى الاسم المعروف:

لون الغرفة: the colour of the room. اسم المدينة: the name of the city.

٨) نضع (the) قبل بعض أسماء الجنسية لتدل على الشعب:

اليابانيون: the Japanese. الصينيون: the Chinese. الإنكليز: the English

- إذا أردنا المفرد منها نقول: a Chinese man , an English woman

٩) نضع (the) قبل أسماء العائلات بصيغة الجمع:

آل = عائلة الحلبي: the Halabis. آل جونسون = عائلة جونسون: the Johnsons.

١٠) لا نضع (the) قبل أسماء المواد الدراسية: I study English / mathematics / physics / geography...

١١) لا نضع (the) قبل الاسم إذا جاء بعده رقم: Look at page 5. He slept in Room 121.

١٢) لا نضع (the) أو (a) أو (an) قبل وسائل المواصلات:

- He can travel by car / by air / by plane / by road / by sea / by ship...

١٣) لا نضع (the) قبل بعض أسماء الأماكن العامة التي يكون فيها الشخص كعامل أو للعلاج أو كعقوبة أو في مهمة:

- He went to work / to school / to hospital / to prison / to university...

- He is at work / at school / in bed / in class...

ولكن نضع (the) إذا ذهب الشخص إليها كزائر أو لمرة واحدة بقصد خاص.

- The mother went to the school to see her son's teacher.

- He visited his uncle in the hospital.

١٤) لا نضع (the) قبل الألعاب في جملة كهذه: He plays football / tennis / cards...

١٥) أسماء اللغات لا تأخذ (the): He speaks English / French / German...

ولكن نضع قبلها (the) إذا جاءت كلمة (language) بعدها.

- He uses the English language when he speaks to her.

١٦) لا نضع (the) قبل أسماء العلم ولكن بعض أسماء العلم تأخذ (the) مثل:

- the Orontes River. الأنهار

- the Maldives. أسماء الجزر

- the Sahara Desert. الصحاري

- the United States of America. أسماء الدول

- the Alps. سلاسل الجبال

- the United Kingdom of Britain. أسماء الدول

- the Four Seasons. أسماء الفترات

- the Times. أسماء الصحف أو المجلات

- the Middle East. المناطق

١٧) لا نضع (a / an / the) قبل وجبات الطعام في جملة كهذه: I have breakfast / lunch / dinner at home.

ولكن حين وصفها أو تخصيصها نضع قبلها a / an / the

- I usually have a big breakfast in the morning.

- The dinner I had last night was very delicious.

١٨) لا نضع أية أداة (a / an / the) قبل تحديد توقيت الساعات: He arrived at 6 / at 2.30 / at 10 o'clock a.m. / ...

١٩) نضع (a / an) لتحديد نوع الشيء أي لتعريفه أو لتحديد عمل الشخص.

- The sun is a star.

- The elephant is an animal.

- My father is a doctor.

- His mother is an engineer.

٢٠) نستخدم أحياناً (a / an) بمعنى every:

- I take my medicine four times a day / once a week.

- It costs fifty pounds a kilo. The clock strikes four times an hour.

٢١) نستخدم (a / an) قبل الاسم المفرد المعلوم عند ذكره لأول مرة ولكن حين إعادة ذكره نستخدم (the):

- Yesterday he bought a pen and a book. The pen was cheap but the book was very expensive.

- He went home.

- He is at home.

٢٢) كلمة (home) تأتي عادة بدون (the) وبدون حرف الجر (to):

٢٢) يوجد بعض العبارات والاصطلاحات لحفظها كما هي:

- He is in a hurry.
- He bought a few books.
- He drank a little water.
- On the one hand / on the other hand.
- last week / last month. في الأسبوع / الشهر الماضي.
- next week / next month. في الأسبوع / الشهر القادم.
- I met him by chance.
- She has a flu.
- The first man / The second man arrived at 6 o'clock.
- in addition to,
- It is half past ten.
- It is a quarter to ten.



Relative Pronouns = الأسماء الموصولة ضمائر الوصل

1) **who**: للعاقل (مهما يكن إعرابه بشرط ألا يسبقه حرف جر)

- The man who you saw was my friend. - Maher, who saw you, was my friend.
مفعول فاعل فعل اسم علم

- The man who saw you was my friend.
فاعل فعل

- The man who you trust in was my friend.
مجرور حرف جر

2) **whom**: للعاقل (المفعول أو المجرور)

- The man whom you saw was my friend.
مفعول فاعل فعل

- The man whom you trust in was my friend.
مجرور حرف جر

= The man in whom you trust was my friend.
مجرور

3) **which**: لغير العاقل (مهما يكن إعرابه)

- I bought the book which was very expensive.
فاعل فعل

- I bought the book which I needed.
مفعول فاعل فعل

- I bought the book which I was very interested in.
مجرور حرف جر

= I bought the book in which I was very interested.

- Damascus, which is an old city, is the capital of Syria.
اسم علم

ملاحظة (١): يجوز استعمال (that) بدلاً من (who / whom / which) بشرط ألا يسبقها حرف جر أو اسم علم.

ملاحظة (٢): يجوز حذف (who / whom / which / that) بشرط ألا يسبقها حرف جر أو اسم علم وبشرط أن تكون مفعولاً به:

The man you saw was my friend. أي يأتي بعدها فاعل وفعل.

4) **whose**: تدل على التملك (عاقل وغير عاقل)

بشرط أن يأتي قبلها اسم ويأتي بعدها اسم يكون مُلكاً وعائداً للاسم الذي قبلها.

- The woman whose bag was stolen called the police.
N N

5) **where**: حيث / الذي فيه / التي فيها (للمكان)

- I know the place where he lives.

Grammar Review

Conditional Sentences

If	If clause	Main clause	Uses
0. Zero conditional If = إذا / إن	present simple (V1)	present simple	- facts - habits - situations where one event always follows the other
		imperative	- to give an order or advice
1. First conditional If = إذا / إن	present simple (V1)	Will + infinitive (be going to / can / may / must / should + infinitive)	- possible future or present events
2. Second conditional If = لو (في الحاضر)	past simple (V2)	would + infinitive (could / might + infinitive)	- imagined, impossible or unlikely events in the future - impossible present situations
3. Third conditional If = لو (في الماضي)	past perfect (had + V3)	would + have + V3	- unreal events in the past (to imagine things that didn't happen)

Examples

Zero conditional:

- If water **boils**, it **changes** into steam. (*fact*)
- If he **visits** me, he always **brings** me a present. (*habit*)
- If you **eat** less, you **lose** weight. (*always true*)
- If you **see** your father, **tell** him the truth. (*an order or advice*)

if = when

First conditional:

- If you **study** hard, you **will pass** the exam. (*possible future event*)
- If you **smoke** at school, you **will be** dismissed. (*warning*)
- If you **beat** your brother, I'll **punish** you. (*threat*)
- I'll **help** you if you **like**. (*an offer*)
- If you **tell** me the truth, I'll **give** you a present. (*promise*)

Second conditional:

- If I **had** much money now, I **would buy** a Mercedes. (*imaginary*)
- If the weather **were** nice today, we **would go** on a picnic. (*unlikely*)
- If I **could** change iron into gold, I'd be very rich. (*impossible*)
- If I **were** you, I **would study** harder. (*impossible present situation*) It implies advice.

Third conditional:

- If he **had studied** hard last year, he **would have passed**. (*unreal in the past*) It expresses regret.

N.B. Second and third conditionals imply negative meaning.

نفاذ امتحانية للسنوات

السابقة

2011/12/13/14/15/16/17

((علمي + أدبي))

الاسم:
الرقم:
المدة: ساعتان ونصف
الدرجة: ٣٠ = ٣ × ١٢٠

امتحان شهادة الدراسة الثانوية العامة دورة عام ٢٠١٢

(الفرع العلمي)
(الصفحة الأولى)

اللغة الإنكليزية

(التبني إلى رقم السؤال بحيث يتطابق مع رقم الجواب ولا تنقل صيغة السؤال إلى ورقة الإجابة)

I- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

Syria's historical importance and its crucial location at the crossroads of several ancient trading routes mean that a wide variety of crafts have developed. However, the fast pace of globalization is threatening the skilled local artisans who strive to preserve these wonderful traditions. As cheaper, mass-produced goods are imported from abroad, it is important that people are made aware of these traditional crafts and those who practice them.

In the city of Aleppo, there is a market dedicated to protecting hand-made copper goods, to ensure that this ancient craft does not vanish. Copper artifacts have been discovered all over the region. Some of these artifacts date to the Bronze Age, around 3000 BCE. They give us information about the way ancient people lived and interacted.

The Aleppo Craftsmen Union is trying to revive this industry by establishing a training centre and promoting the local and regional trade of copper products. Currently, only a small handful of artisans continue to practice this craft. However, local people are being encouraged to learn the skills needed to make ornate copper items which will be suitable for commercial sale.

Answer the following question: (6 marks)

1. Why is there such a variety of historical crafts in Syria?
2. How are these traditional crafts being threatened?
3. What information do ancient copper artifacts give us?

Find words in the text which mean the following: (6 marks)

4. a period of prehistory when weapons and tools were commonly made of bronze
5. intricately decorated with complex patterns or constructions
6. having a special ability or talent

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information: (4 marks)

7. The Aleppo Craftsmen Union established a training centre to stop the industry of copper goods.
8. Nowadays, a lot of artisans practice copper craft.

II- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

Not many people work in space at any one time, as crews on a space station are always as small as possible. It means that there are very few people to do all the technical, scientific and domestic jobs. Everyone shares the huge workload and the tiny living area. The crew are all highly qualified scientists who have important work to do. But they also live in a small area that they need to keep clean and they need to prepare food, maintain the systems on board and still fit in enough time between their main jobs to get enough sleep and enough exercise. The astronauts carry out the cleaning in between their main duties; they clean the meal area, change the air purification system's fillers, collect the rubbish and wipe down the walls and floors. Each astronaut also has maintenance roles, looking after important systems. Often, maintaining these important controls involves working on the outside of the space station in a space suit which itself has to protect the astronaut from space and provide the means for a human to live for a few hours (such as oxygen).

Astronauts sleep in small compartments using sleeping bags.

Choose the correct answer a, b or c: (4 marks)

9. A space suit must protect the astronaut and provide him with
a- hydrogen b- oxygen c- nitrogen
10. Astronauts do the cleaning their duties.
a- after they finish b- before they start
c- during the performance of

Match two of the underlined words from the text to the definitions/meanings below: (4 marks)

11. a separate section or part of something, such as a refrigerator
12. the removal of dirty or harmful substances

Complete the following sentences with information from the text: (6 marks)

13. On a space station, the crew's number
14. One of the maintenance roles of an astronaut is.....

الاسم:
الرقم:
المدّة: ساعتان ونصف
الدرجة: ٣٠ = ٣ × ١٠

امتحان شهادة الدراسة الثانوية العامة دورة عام ٢٠١٢

(الفرع العلمي)
(الصفحة الثانية)

اللغة الإنكليزية

(انتبه إلى رقم السؤال بحيث يتطابق مع رقم الجواب ولا تتغل صيغة السؤال إلى ورقة الإجابة)

III- Complete the following paragraph/sentences by filling in the gaps: (8 marks)

15. As we get older, it even more
16. important that keep busy, interacting
17. with people of all ages socializing. We
18. should make plans for future and enjoy the support of the family environment.

IV- Fill in the spaces with words from the list. Use each word once only: (10 marks)

chain, swinging, same, height, noticed, when

19. Galileo was in a church he heard
20. a strange noise. He that an oil lamp
21. was backwards and forwards. He also
22. heard the lamp's hitting against the wall, and it seemed to him that they were both
23. moving at the time.

V- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question: (12 marks)

24. Ziad:?
Adel: We migrated to Canada ten years ago.
25. Ziad:?
Adel: I was at the age of seven then.
26. Ziad: How did you feel when you left your country?
Adel:
27. Ziad:?
Adel: I always missed my friends.

VI- Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets: (12 marks)

28. I'm really tired, but I can't sleep at night.
(I wish)
29. Throughout history, people have hunted elephants for their tusks.
(passive voice)
30. Where do you live?
(reported question with I asked)
31. I didn't repair the car myself.
(use causative verb)

VII- Complete the following sentences using clauses: (6 marks)

32. In the future, sea levels will rise because.....
33. Forests are cut down so that

VIII- Choose the correct words in brackets: (8 marks)

34. Can I (make, do) a suggestion?
35. I'll never forget the (excitement, excite) I felt on my first day at school.
36. Cactuses depend (on, at) their thorns to protect them.
37. It's expensive to live in the city (whereas, in comparison with) the country.

IX- Correct the verbs in brackets: (8 marks)

38. My father retired last year. He (work) for the same company all his life.
39. In Australia, since 1945 over six million people (arrive) to settle.
40. Although the earthquake lasted only fifteen seconds, it (be) one of the most destructive earthquakes of the 20th century.
41. The Panama Canal, which (join) the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, opened to shipping in 1914.

X- Translation:

Translate the following sentence into Arabic:

(3 marks)

42. Virtual reality will allow people to live, work and interact with others in an electronic world.

Translate the following sentence into English:

(3 marks)

43. أحد أهداف المشروع هو إظهار أهمية الحفاظ على البيئة الطبيعية.

XI- Composition

(20 marks)

Write a composition of no less than 80 words on the following topic:

"The biography of someone who has had an interesting or unusual life".

END OF EXAM

انتهت الأسئلة

الاسم:
الرقم:
المدة: ثلاث ساعات
الدرجة: ٤٠٠ / أربع مائة

امتحان شهادة الدراسة الثانوية العامة دورة عام ٢٠١٣
(الفرع الأدبي)
(الصفحة الأولى)
(النسبة إلى رقم السؤال بحيث يتطابق مع رقم الجواب ولا تنقل صيغة السؤال إلى ورقة الإجابة)

اللغة الإنكليزية

I- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

The rainforest of the Amazon region of Brazil in South America is home to at least 30 percent of the world's animals and plants. The area is also the home of 200,000 people from about 180 different tribes who live deep in the forest. The rainforest itself is an important environment but, because of its size and location, it also plays a vital part in controlling the world's climate.

Recently, however, large areas of the Amazon rainforest have been cut down to make more land for farmers. In the last three years, for example, 70,000 square kilometers have been destroyed. Much of this destruction, which leaves the land dry and dusty, is illegal.

In addition to destroying ancient forests and changing the world's climate, deforestation is having a devastating effect on native populations who are dependent on the rainforest for everything they need, from food and tools to medicines and shelter.

Answer the following question: (21 marks)

1. Why are the rainforests being cut down?
2. How does the destruction of trees affect the land of the Amazon rainforest?
3. What does the rainforest provide the native populations with?

Find words in the text which mean the following: (21 marks)

4. very destructive
5. against the law
6. to make better

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information: (16 marks)

7. The rainforest of the Amazon region has nothing to do with the world's climate.
8. Clearing the areas will be harmless to the global environment.

II- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

Samuel Beckett was one of the most important writers of the 20th century and was friends with other influential writers, such as James Joyce. He wrote novels, plays and poems in both French and English about what it is to be human. Since there is no single answer to the question of human nature, the ideas in Beckett's writing can only be taken as one possible response. In his works, he suggests that the purpose of life is not something that is given to us; it is something we must make for ourselves. This way of thinking is known as 'absurdism' because its followers believe that it is an absurd, or very improbable, idea to believe that the universe has a natural and purpose.

Waiting for Godot is one of the most famous absurdist plays. The play is also somewhat symbolic. In the play, Beckett uses satire so that we can understand his views on human nature. Its two main characters – Vladimir and Estragon – are waiting for the mysterious Godot, who will probably never arrive.

Choose the correct answer a, b or c: (14 marks)

9. Beckett considers that the aim of life is something we have to for.
a- dream b- work c- wait
10. Vladimir and Estragon were waiting for Godot who was
a- their close friend
b- someone they know very well
c- someone they didn't know before

Match two of the underlined words from the text to the definitions/meanings below:

(14 marks)

11. wildly unreasonable or illogical
 12. a genre of literature that makes fun of people
- Complete the following sentences with information from the text: (14 marks)**
13. "Waiting for Godot" is a famous absurdist play and
 14. Beckett's novels, plays and poems were about.....

الاسم:

الرقم:

المدة: ثلاث ساعات

الدرجة: ٤٠٠ / أربع مائة

امتحان شهادة الدراسة الثانوية العامة دورة عام ٢٠١٣

الدورة الأولى

(الفرع الأدبي)

(الصفحة الثانية)

اللغة الإنكليزية

(انتبه إلى رقم السؤال بحيث يتطابق مع رقم الجواب ولا تنقل صيغة السؤال إلى ورقة الإجابة)

III- Complete the following paragraph by filling in the gaps: (28 marks)

15. Syria is at forefront of regional recycling
16. countries. Major recycling plants ... been built
17. in the last few years in order to dispose safely...
18. substances such as plastics, batteries other waste materials.

IV- Fill in the spaces with words from the list. Use each word once only: (30 marks)

- came, road, argue, open, approaching, calmly
19. The traveler did not want to with any
20. of the young men. Instead, he told
21. them to be ready for Death whenever he
22. The three young men walked up the
23. and saw an old man

V- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question: (40 marks)

24. Rana:?
Maya: My school is near my house.
25. Rana:?
Maya: There are twenty students in my class.
26. Rana:?
Maya: My school opened in 1992.
Rana: What do you like most about your school?
27. Maya:

VI- Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets: (40 marks)

28. I couldn't repair my computer myself.
(use causative verb)
29. Farmers produce many salad crops in the area around the city of Al Ain.
(passive voice)
30. When did you first meet?
(report using she asked them)
31. The weather is too hot at the moment.
(I wish)

VII-Complete the following sentences using clauses: (20 marks)

32. I'm really tired this morning, so
33. The fire had started when

VIII- Choose the correct words in brackets: (28 marks)

34. We should stop burning coal and oil (so that, in order not to) cause more global warming.
35. Two (disaster, disastrous) potato crops led to mass starvation in Ireland.
36. Are you good (at, for) maths?
37. When my brother (came round, came up) after his operation, he felt fine.

IX- Correct the verbs in brackets: (28 marks)

38. Ali (study) law and history for four years.
39. In 1975 they (leave) England on an airplane.
40. Damascus (be) located in the south-west of Syria.
41. Irish people emigrated because so many (die) of starvation.

X- Translation:

Translate the following sentence into Arabic:

- (10 marks)
42. The Hanging Gardens of Babylon are considered one of the Seven Wonders of the World.

Translate the following sentence into English:

- (10 marks)
43. ينتقل الناس إلى الريف هرباً من الازدحام والتلوث.

XI- Composition

(66 marks)
Write a composition of no less than 80 words on the following topic:

"A genius you know who deserves a national award".

END OF EXAM

انتهت الامثلة

I- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

The sand gazelle is a horned animal that lives across the Arabian Gulf and North Africa.

In the summer months, sand gazelles live in small family groups of around ten individuals. During the winter, they congregate in larger herds. They are ideally suited to the desert environment with their white heads and sand-coloured bodies. This allows them to blend into the desert, camouflaging them from predators.

Sand gazelles are small mammals, weighing only 20 kg. However, they are very quick and have been known to reach speeds of almost 100 km per hour. They are excellent jumpers and use their speed and agility to evade the attention of predators.

The sand gazelle is in danger of extinction, mainly due to habitat loss and hunting. However, there have been some efforts to save them, and some countries have begun breeding them for release into the wild. There have been some successes, but the battle to save them and other native species continues. In Syria, there is an increasing awareness about the importance of saving wild animals.

Answer the following question: (18 marks)

1. Where does the sand gazelle live?
2. How does the body of the sand gazelle protect it from harm in the desert?
3. Why is the sand gazelle in danger of extinction?

Find words in the text which mean the following:**(10 marks)**

4. escape or avoid
5. an animal that kills and eats other animals

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information: (12 marks)

6. Sand gazelles are slow and their top speed is 50 km per hour.
7. Recently, people in Syria have become less aware of the importance of saving wild animals.

II- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

One of the most significant moments in IT history occurred at the close of the twentieth century when experts predicted that computer systems would **malfunction** at midnight on 31 December 1999. Computer scientists speculated that IT programmes would stop working or produce incorrect result because they stored years with two digits instead of four-98 instead of 1998, for example. They believed that the year 2000 would be represented by 00, and would be interpreted by software as the year 1990. This became known as the Millennium Bug, or the Year 2000 Problem. They predicted that IT systems, ranging from meteorological devices and hospital equipment to data storage systems in governments, banks and airports, would fail. It was thought that **embedded** systems that also made use of date logic, such as utilities and other crucial infrastructure, would collapse too. When midnight arrived, the Millennium Bug caused only minimal damage; some Australian bus-ticket machines failed to work and a few British banking transactions were temporarily disrupted. Many still debate whether the Millennium Bug's limited effect was thanks to substantial government **expenditure** or whether its predicted threat was over-stated by the media.

Choose the correct answer a, b or c: (12 marks)

8. Some scientists predicted that IT programmes would give results because they stored years with two digits instead of four.
a- right b- wrong c- accurate
9. The damage caused by the Millennium Bug was.....
a- great b- big c- small

Match two of the underlined words from the text to the definitions/meanings below:**(12 marks)**

10. fixed firmly and deeply in a surrounding mass
11. to fail to work normally

Complete the following sentences with information from the text: (12 marks)

12. In Australia, the Millennium Bug caused
13. The predicted threat of the Millennium Bug was expressed strongly by

III- Complete the following paragraph by filling in the gaps: (18 marks)

14. In the last hundred years, people have living longer and longer. Yet, there are still
15. many aspects of our lifestyles could be improved.
16. Doctors advise that regular exercise a healthy diet are crucial to our well-being.

IV- Fill in the spaces with words from the list. Use each word once only: (24 marks)

- ground, several, himself, enjoyed, curious
17. A great fire burned before the eyes of a six-year old boy.
18. He every minute of it, even though it was
19. his father's store that burned to the
20. Later he said he had started the fire

V- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question: (32 marks)

21. Samer:?
Nada: My brother Hani traveled to Australia.
22. Samer:?
Nada: He is studying medicine there.
23. Samer:?
Nada: He has been there for 5 years.
Samer: What are the advantages of moving abroad?
24. Nada:

VI- Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets: (32 marks)

25. They made the halls wider than the rest of the tunnel.
(make passive voice)
26. You are always losing things.
(use "I wish")
27. Are you enjoying married life?
(report using "She asked them")
28. People don't service their cars themselves.
(use a causative verb)

VII- Complete the following sentences using clauses: (14 marks)

29. When I was at school,
30. I am so busy because

VIII- Choose the correct words in brackets: (28 marks)

31. My brother is (talent, talented) in many different ways.
32. If I (make, do) a mistake now, I'll be punished.
33. I'm looking for a new flat. I can't (come up with, put up with) the noise of the traffic any longer.

IX- Correct the verbs in brackets: (18 marks)

34. We (have) a family celebration next week. Would you like to come?
35. Samer couldn't contact his brother, Khaled. He (switch) the phone off.
36. I'm really tired. I (not sleep) very well recently.

X- Translation:

Translate the following sentence into Arabic: (10 marks)

37. Bacteria are tiny cells that are responsible for spreading many types of diseases.

Translate the following sentence into English: (8 marks)

38. - شعر المساق بالذنب على الرغم من أن الحادث لم يكن بسببه.

XI- Composition (50 marks)

Write a composition of no less than 80 words on the following topic:

"Recommendations which might help to solve the following problem:

(Very few people come to your town because they know nothing about it)".

END OF EXAM
انتهت الأسئلة

الاسم:
الرقم:
المدة: ساعتان
الدرجة: ٣٠٠ / ثلاثمائة

امتحان شهادة الدراسة الثانوية العامة دورة عام ٢٠١٥
(الفرع العلمي)
(الصفحة الأولى)

اللغة الإنكليزية

(انتهى إلى رقم السؤال بحيث يتطابق مع رقم الجواب ولا تنقل صيغة السؤال إلى ورقة الإجابة)

I- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

The capital city of country is very often its greatest city, with the largest population and the most important administrative buildings, government offices, as well as embassies from other countries.

Damascus is no different from other capital cities in this respect – it is the seat of the government and the economic and cultural centre of Syria. With a population of around 5 million people, Damascus is considered the oldest city in the world. It has been continually inhabited for thousands of years. The commercial and administrative centre of the city is located in the modern part of the city, outside the ancient walls.

Brasília, the capital city of Brazil, is both similar to and different from Damascus. Like Damascus, it is an administrative centre and contains the key political buildings and institutions. However, unlike Damascus, Brasília is not the major cultural or economic centre of Brazil.

Brasília is a very modern city and because it is so new, planners were able to strictly regulate its layout.

Answer the following question: (18 marks)

1. What buildings are characteristic of capital cities?
2. Why is Damascus considered the oldest city in the world?
3. What are the similarities between Damascus and Brasília?

Find words in the text which mean the following: (10 marks)

4. the offices of the representative of a foreign country
5. placed / situated

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information: (12 marks)

6. The commercial and administrative centre of Damascus is inside the walls of the old city.
7. Both Damascus and Brasília are the major cultural centre of their countries.

II- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

Common metals such as iron and aluminium can be melted down and reused. Recycling metal saves money and causes less pollution than processing new metal. Recycling metals also helps to conserve these non-renewable resources.

Recycling glass is easy and inexpensive. Glass pieces can be melted down over and over again to make new glass containers. The recycled pieces melt at a lower temperature than the raw materials. Therefore less energy is required. Recycling glass also reduces the environmental damage caused by mining the raw materials that are used to make glass.

Paper mills turn wood into a thick liquid called pulp. Pulp is spread out and dried to produce paper. Pulp can also be made from used paper, such as old newspapers. Most paper products can only be recycled a few times. Recycled paper is not as smooth or as strong as paper made from wood pulp. Each time paper is recycled, the new paper is rougher, weaker and darker.

Choose the correct answer a, b or c: (12 marks)

8. To produce high-quality paper we use pulp made from
a- used paper b- wood
c- recycled materials
9. Processing new metal than recycling it.
a- causes more pollution
b- needs a lower temperature
c- costs less money

Match two of the underlined words from the text to the definitions/meanings below:

(12 marks)

10. natural; not changed by humans
11. became a liquid by heating

Complete the following sentences with information from the text: (12 marks)

12. Recycling glass requires
13. After recycling paper many times, it becomes

الاسم:
الرقم:
المدّة: ساعتان
الدرجة: ٣٠٠ / ثلاثمائة

الدورة الأولى

امتحان شهادة الدراسة الثانوية العامة دورة عام ٢٠١٥

(الفرع العلمي)

(الصفحة الثانية)

اللغة الإنكليزية

(انتبه إلى رقم السؤال بحيث يتطابق مع رقم الجواب ولا تنقل صيغة السؤال إلى ورقة الإجابة)

III- Complete the following paragraph / sentences by filling in the gaps: (18 marks)

14. Sand gazelles are small mammals. They are very quick and have been known reach speeds of
15. almost 100km per hour. They are excellent jumpers and use their speed agility
16. to evade attention of predators.

IV- Fill in the spaces with words from the list.

Use each word once only: (24 marks)

girls, last, studying, tears, send

17. After Marrie's sister finished in Paris, she
18. could get work and Marie the money
19. to study there herself. With in their eyes
20. the parted.

V- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question: (32 marks)

21. Deema:?
Hiba: I've got my guitar from a local shop.
22. Deema:?
Hiba: I have had it for three years.
23. Deema:?
Hiba: It costs 30000 Syrian pounds.
Deema: When do you play your guitar?
24. Hiba:

VI- Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets: (32 marks)

25. I can't sing very well.
(use "I wish")
26. She didn't repair the car herself.
(use a causative verb)
27. Do you enjoy spending time with each other?
(report using "He asked them")
28. Syria has made a lot of efforts to save endangered animals.
(make passive voice)

VII- Complete the following sentences using clauses: (14 marks)

29. If I were a doctor,
30. Omar's letter was difficult to read because.....

VIII- Choose the correct words in brackets: (18 marks)

31. Many people recycle their rubbish (because, in order not to) use up the world's resources.
32. I've just heard the door (bang, splash).
33. It has been a (disaster, disastrous) year for the tea industry.

IX- Correct the verbs in brackets: (18 marks)

34. The original Mont Blanc Tunnel (be) completed in 1965.
35. Sami (write) an essay all morning. That's why he is very tired now.
36. My uncle finally passed this driving test. He (take) the test three times already.

X- Translation:

Translate the following sentence into Arabic: (10 marks)

37. Nobel was fluent in five languages and had a great interest in literature.

Translate the following sentence into English: (8 marks)

38. ينصح الأطباء بالتمارين المنتظمة والطعام الصحي لأنها مهمان جداً لبناء جسم قوي.

XI- Composition (50 marks)

Write a composition of no less than 80 words on the following topic:

"Water shortage, suggesting ways of consuming less water".

END OF EXAM

انتهت الأسئلة

الاسم:
الرقم:
المدة: ساعتان
الدرجة: ٣٠٠ / ثلاثمائة

امتحان شهادة الدراسة الثانوية العامة دورة عام ٢٠١٦
(الفرع العلمي)
(الصفحة الأولى)

اللغة الإنكليزية

(انتبه إلى رقم السؤال بحيث يتطابق مع رقم الجواب ولا تتقل صيغة السؤال إلى ورقة الإجابة)

I- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

Animals live everywhere on Earth, in every terrain and in all climates. The place where an animal lives is called its habitat and most animals can only survive in one or two different habitats. For example, lizards live in hot climates and would die if they were moved to the Arctic. Some animals migrate between two habitats at different times of the year.

Kangaroos are marsupials, which means that when young are born they are carried by their mothers in a pouch. There are forty-five species of kangaroos and they live in every kind of habitat, from open plains to forests and rocky deserts. Tree kangaroos live in remote and mountainous forest regions and have adapted to life in trees. Unlike other kangaroos, they cannot move very fast on the ground.

The jerboa lives all over Asia and Northern Africa. There are 25 different species of jerboa and they are specially adapted to live in extremely dry climates. They have very short front legs and long back legs which enable them to hop quickly over the ground to escape predators.

Answer the following question: (18 marks)

1. What kind of climate do jerboas live in?
2. What is an "animal habitat"?
3. How are tree kangaroos different from other kangaroos?

Find words in the text which mean the following: (10 marks)

4. change to be better suited to a situation
5. animals that kill and eat other animals

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information: (12 marks)

6. Jerboas carry their young in a pouch.
7. Lizards would stay alive if they were moved to the Arctic.

II- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

Recent scholarship suggests that by 2020, the Internet will be a thriving, low-cost network of billions of devices, accessible to anyone, anywhere.

Some Internet professionals also predict that it will provide a reality parallel to our own. Virtual Reality will allow people to live, work and interact with others in an electronic world, driven by the Internet. Some fear, however, that Virtual Reality will encourage people to opt out of human society, creating a world of two halves, with those in Virtual Reality losing touch with the real world.

Today, designers and inventors are using the Internet in increasingly innovative ways. Two students at Keio University in Japan have recently produced the Internet Umbrella. The umbrella's handle contains a projector that displays images from the Internet onto the underside of the umbrella's canopy. The umbrella is also fitted with a Global Positioning System that allows carriers to find their way, wherever they are, while looking at a three-dimensional map projected into the umbrella above them.

Choose the correct answer a, b or c: (12 marks)

8. The Global Positioning System in the umbrella their way wherever they are.
a- confuses people finding
b- prevents people from finding
c- enables people to find
9. Living in a Virtual Reality makes people their real world.
a- far from b- close to c- involved in

Match two of the underlined words from the text to the definitions/meanings below: (12 marks)

10. something that can be reached or used
11. to have or hold within itself

Complete the following sentences with information from the text: (12 marks)

12. The projector in the Internet Umbrella shows.....
13. It is expected that the cost of the Internet in the future will

الاسم:
الرقم:
المدة: ساعتان
الدرجة: ٣٠٠ / ثلاثمائة

الدورة الأولى

امتحان شهادة الدراسة الثانوية العامة دورة عام ٢٠١٦

(الفرع العلمي)
(الصفحة الثانية)

اللغة الإنكليزية

(انتبه إلى رقم السؤال بحيث يتطابق مع رقم الجواب ولا تتنقل صيغة السؤال إلى ورقة الإجابة)

III- Complete the following paragraph / sentences by filling in the gaps: (18 marks)

14. Tareq's instruments have become famous across Syria the Arab world, and there is
15. now a great demand these instruments.
16. One of Tareq's sons, Saleh, decided to follow father into the business.

IV- Fill in the spaces with words from the list.

Use each word once only: (24 marks)

built, finally, Earth, study, solar

17. Galileo proved to the world that the and
18. the other planets in our system move
19. around the sun. To do this he a telescope
20. through which he could the stars, the sun
and the moon.

V- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question: (32 marks)

21. Lama:?
Rima: Our last holiday was very exciting.
22. Lama:?
Rima: We went to Cairo.
23. Lama:?
Rima: We arrived very late last night.
Lama: Why did you arrive late?
24. Rima:

VI- Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets: (32 marks)

25. My room is too small.
(use "I wish".....)
26. Fares did not take his tooth out himself.
(use the causative verb 'have')
27. Can I go out with my friends?
(report using "Hani asked his mother".....)
28. Thousands of tourists visit historical monuments in Damascus.
(make passive voice)

VII- Complete the following sentences using clauses: (14 marks)

29. She went to school although
30. If you broke the law,

VIII- Choose the correct words in brackets: (18 marks)

31. I'm good (at, with) maths, but I can't do calculations very quickly.
32. Too much salt is bad for me, but I couldn't (do up, do without) it altogether.
33. Nadia's letter was so difficult to read (so that, because) she had written it quickly.

IX- Correct the verbs in brackets: (18 marks)

34. She (feel) tired because she has been traveling for two days.
35. He (drive) nearly 1000 km by the time he stopped for a break.
36. I (know) Ahmad since I was a child.

X- Translation:

Translate the following sentence into Arabic:

(10 marks)

37. All recycling processes require energy and create some pollution.

Translate the following sentence into English:

(8 marks)

38. عاصمة البلد هي غالباً المدينة الأكبر والأكثر سكاناً.

XI- Composition

(50 marks)

Write a composition of no less than 80 words on the following topic:

Recommendations to solve the following problem:

"Very few tourists come to your because they know nothing about it".

END OF EXAM

انتهت الأسئلة

الاسم:
الرقم:
المدة: مائتان
الدرجة: ٣٠٠ / ثلاثمائة

الدورة الأولى

امتحان شهادة الدراسة الثانوية العامة دورة عام ٢٠١٧

(الفرع العلمي)
(الصفحة الأولى)

اللغة الإنكليزية

(انته إلى رقم السؤال بحيث يتطابق مع رقم الجواب ولا تنقل صيغة السؤال إلى ورقة الإجابة)

I- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

The law related to computer crime is changing very quickly. Modern criminals are using computers to help them commit crimes like identity theft and to make it easier to commit old crimes like theft or fraud. One issue that makes it hard to fight computer crime is that this type of offence is often more difficult to solve than traditional crimes because the criminals are invisible and their actions may be hard to prove.

In recent years computer crime has increased as the number of people using the Internet to buy things or to access their bank accounts has grown. This new type of business has attracted technocriminals who order goods without paying, or break into the computer systems of businesses and move money to their own account or send viruses which can seriously damage computers and the information they contain.

Criminals can use the Internet to plan crimes and pass on confidential information more easily than meetings or telephone conversations.

Computers allow criminals access to millions of people whom they may persuade to pay for something worthless.

Answer the following question: (18 marks)

1. Why has computer crime increased recently?
2. How can viruses affect computers?
3. What do many computer criminals convince people to do?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

(10 marks)

4. the crime of lying or cheating to get money
5. to show that something is true

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information: (12 marks)

6. The Internet prevents computer criminals to pass on information more easily.
7. Computer criminals can't be seen which makes it easier to solve computer crimes.

II- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

Nobel was very interested in literature and peace-related issues. He held views that were considered radical for his time. In 1867, he received a patent for dynamite. About 1875 he produced a powerful explosive called blasting gelatin. In all, Nobel held more than 100 patents.

The incorrect publication in 1888 of a premature obituary of Nobel by a French newspaper, condemning him for his invention of dynamite, is said to have brought about his decision to leave a better legacy after his death. Alfred Nobel made his last will in Paris. When it was opened and read after his death, the will caused a lot of local and international controversy, as Nobel had left much of his wealth for the establishment of a prize! His family opposed the establishment of the Nobel Prize, and the people he asked to award the prize refused to do what he had requested in his will.

In his last will and testament, Alfred Nobel specially designated the institutions responsible for the prize he wished to be established.

Choose the correct answer a, b or c: (12 marks)

8. The incorrect publication of Nobel's death caused him to make his decision to
a- neglect peace-related issues
b- establish his own prize
c- refuse any medal
9. The institutions responsible for awarding the Nobel Prize were determined by
a- the Swedish government
b- members of Nobel's family
c- Nobel himself

Match two of the underlined words from the text to the definitions/meanings below: (12 marks)

10. personal opinions about something
11. connected with or involving two or more countries

Complete the following sentences with information from the text: (12 marks)

12. When Nobel's will was opened and read, his family.....
13. In his life, Nobel had a great interest in

الاسم:
الرقم:
الدرجة: ٣٠٠ / ثلاثمائة

الدورة الأولى

امتحان شهادة الدراسة الثانوية العامة دورة عام ٢٠١٧
(الفرع العلمي)
(الصفحة الثانية)

اللغة الإنكليزية

(انتبه إلى رقم السؤال بحيث يتطابق مع رقم الجواب ولا تنقل صيغة السؤال إلى ورقة الإجابة)

III- Complete the following paragraph by filling in the gaps: (18 marks)

14. Information about climate can useful for
15. weather forecasting it helps farmers to
16. know when it is best time to plant crops.

IV- Fill in the spaces with words from the list.

Use each word once only: (24marks)

waste, allowed, higher, selling, laboratory

17. Edison's first job was newspapers on a train.
18. He didn't want to his time between stations.
19. So he set up a moving on a train. One day a
20. fire broke out and Tom was not to work on the train any more.

V- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question: (32 marks)

21. Lama:

Rana: Damascus is located in the south west of Syria.

22. Lama:

Rana: Thousands of tourists visit it every year.

23. Lama:

Rana: They visit Syria to explore its cities.

Lama: What is Damascus famous for?

24. Rana:

VI- Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets: (32 marks)

25. He is not going to take his tooth out himself.
(use the causative verb 'have')
26. Skilled engineers built the bridge in 1990.
(make passive voice)
27. "Have you been to Palmyra before?"
(report using "She asked her friend")
28. I can't sing well.
(use "I wish".....)

VII- Complete the following sentences using clauses: (14 marks)

29. Omer is very nervous because
30. When I was a child,

VIII- Choose the correct words in brackets:

(18 marks)

31. Ahmed went to the airport (so that, in order to) meet his friend.
32. It would be awful if our car (ran out of, ran into) petrol.
33. I've (made, done) myself a promise to work hard for the exam.

IX- Correct the verbs in brackets: (18 marks)

34. The police (stop) you if you drove too fast.
35. He looks very tired. He (play) football all morning.
36. The scientists (discuss) new ways of saving energy at the moment.

X- Translation:

Translate the following sentence into Arabic:

(10 marks)

37. Astronauts do research to study how long periods in space affect the human body.

Translate the following sentence into English:

(8 marks)

43. - يقلل بناء المصانع خارج المدن من التلوث فيها.

XI- Composition

(50 marks)

Write a composition of no less than 80 words on the following topic:

"A description of a building you know well".

END OF EXAM

انتهت الأسئلة

الاسم:
الرقم:
المدّة: ساعتان
الدرجة: ٣٠٠ / ثلاثمائة

امتحان شهادة الدراسة الثانوية العامة دورة عام ٢٠١٤
(الفرع العلمي)
(الصفحة الأولى)
الدورة الثانية
(انتبه إلى رقم السؤال بحيث يتطابق مع رقم الجواب ولا تتغل صيغة السؤال إلى ورقة الإجابة)

اللغة الإنكليزية

I- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

The law related to computer crime is changing very quickly. Modern criminals are using computers to help them commit crimes like identity theft and to make it easier to commit old crimes like theft or fraud. One issue that makes it hard to fight computer crime is that this type of offence is often more difficult to solve than traditional crimes because the criminals are invisible and their actions may be hard to prove. Another issue is that it is quite difficult to prosecute a computer criminal successfully because usually nothing is actually stolen or physically damaged.

In recent years computer crime has increased as the number of people using the Internet to buy things or to access their bank accounts has grown. This new type of business has attracted technocriminals who order goods without paying, or break into the computer systems of businesses and move money to their own account or send viruses which can seriously damage computers and the information they contain.

Computers allow criminals access to millions of people whom they may persuade to pay for something worthless.

Answer the following question: (18 marks)

1. Why are modern criminals using computers?
2. What does the word 'they' in bold in the text above refer to?
3. What makes it more difficult to prosecute computer criminals?

Find words in the text which mean the following: (10 marks)

4. a bad program which damages computers
5. to show that something is true

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information: (12 marks)

6. In recent years the number of people using the Internet has become less.
7. Computers help criminals to persuade people to buy valuable things.

II- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

Daily life inside an airtight space shuttle or space station requires much more than just oxygen and heat. People require the correct atmosphere, a mechanism for removing the carbon dioxide that living things produce, and a reliable means of day-to-day living in microgravity (ways of eating, drinking and washing, for example).

At the start of the 1960s, when Yuri Gagarin went into space, the food was bite-sized and kept in small aluminium tubes. Food was designed this way so that it wouldn't take up too much room and could be eaten in a single mouthful before it floated away. When drinking liquids, a straw is used to suck the liquid out of a sealed package. It mustn't spill or float out of the cup, or it could damage some of the computers.

People need to keep clean in space to stay healthy and avoid spreading germs. They do this by washing themselves with ethanol cloths or wet towels, and they use special shampoo that does not need water or produce foam. Each astronaut in the crew has a specific assigned role and receives intensive training for it.

Choose the correct answer a, b or c: (12 marks)

8. In space, astronauts' food could be eaten by putting into the mouth
a- using forks b- at one time
c- using spoons
9. In space, if water spilled or floated out of a container, the computers could become
a- useless b- updated c- useful

Match two of the underlined words from the text to the definitions/meanings below: (12 marks)

10. a system of parts working together in a machine
11. a form of transportation that travels back and forth between two places

Complete the following sentences with information from the text: (12 marks)

12. Astronauts must remain clean in space in order to
13. To be able to do the job well, each astronaut in the crew

الاسم:
الرقم:
الدرجة: ٣٠٠ / ثلاثمائة

امتحان شهادة الدراسة الثانوية العامة دورة عام ٢٠١٤
(الفرع العلمي)
(الصفحة الثانية)
(انتهى إلى رقم السؤال بحيث يتطابق مع رقم الجواب ولا تنقل صيغة السؤال إلى ورقة الإجابة)

اللغة الإنكليزية

III- Complete the following paragraph by filling in the gaps: (18 marks)

14. This modern building is located a residential area in the suburbs of a large city.
15. It has small garden with recently planted trees and shrubs.
16. The property surrounded by a low wall which separates it from a quiet street.

IV- Fill in the spaces with words from the list. Use each word once only: (24 marks)

putting, mouth, work, carried, same

17. Doctors heard of Pasteur's They began to be more careful.
18. They stopped people with different kinds
19. of illnesses in the room. Germs could
20. be they thought, from one person to the other.

V- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question: (32 marks)

21. Ruba:?
Mazen: I was born in the country.

22. Ruba:?
Mazen: I've lived there for eighteen years.

23. Ruba:?
Mazen: I enjoyed the open-air life.
Ruba: Why did you leave the country?

24. Maya:

VI- Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets: (32 marks)

25. A local builder built their house.
(make passive voice)
26. I can't speak French.
(use "I wish".....)
27. He is not going to take his own photo.
(use a causative verb)
28. Have you enjoyed your holiday?
(report using " She asked them)

VII- Complete the following sentences using clauses: (14 marks)

29. I went to the market because
30. If you want to improve your health,.....

VIII- Choose the correct words in brackets: (18 marks)

31. I'm going to (make, do) a success of my new job.
32. Fadia didn't go to school yesterday (because, in order to) she was ill.
33. Average (earn, earnings) are expected to double in the next ten years.

IX- Correct the verbs in brackets: (18 marks)

34. I feel tired, I (not sleep) at all for three nights.
35. Hiba (have) a new job after she graduated.
36. They (play) a football match next week.

X- Translation:

Translate the following sentence into Arabic: (10 marks)

37. Doctors urge people to monitor caffeine intake during very hot weather.

Translate the following sentence into English: (8 marks)

38. في الخريف، تهاجر العديد من الحيوانات إلى الجنوب لتجد الطعام.

XI- Composition: (50 marks)

Write a composition of no less than 80 words on the following topic:

"A report making recommendations which will improve road safety in your town or city".

END OF EXAM
انتهت الأسئلة

الاسم:
الرقم:
المدة: ساعتان
الدرجة: ٣٠٠ / ثلاثمائة

الدورة الثانية

امتحان شهادة الدراسة الثانوية العامة دورة عام ٢٠١٥

(الفرع العلمي)
(الصفحة الأولى)

اللغة الإنكليزية

(انتبه إلى رقم السؤال بحيث يتطابق مع رقم الجواب ولا تنقل صيغة السؤال إلى ورقة الإجابة)

I- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

Zoos exist all over the world because people want to see animals that they cannot see in their own country. **They** have always been popular, especially with children. However, some people believe that they are unnatural habitats and that keeping animals in zoos is cruel.

There are two arguments in favour of zoos. First of all, many people, including environmentalists, believe that zoos help to protect animals which are endangered. In zoos all around the world, rare animals are bred so they increase in number and are saved from extinction. In China, numbers of the endangered giant panda have begun to increase following successful breeding in zoos. Eventually animals can be set free to live in the wild again. Secondly, zoos are educational. People who visit zoos can observe unusual animals up close and learn about their behaviour.

However, there are arguments against zoos. The main objection to zoos is that it is unnatural for wild animals to be kept in captivity. Another argument against zoos is that they may be located in places where the climate is very different from the climate of the animal's country of origin.

Answer the following question: (18 marks)

1. Why do people visit zoos?
2. What does the word '**They**' in bold refer to?
3. Mention one argument against zoos.

Find words in the text which mean the following: (10 marks)

4. see / watch
5. situated / placed

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information: (12 marks)

6. In China, after breeding the giant pandas in zoos, they are kept in captivity.
7. One of the arguments that supports zoos is that they endanger rare animals.

II- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

Alfred Bernhard Nobel (1833 – 1896) was a Swedish chemist, engineer, innovator, armaments manufacturer and the inventor of dynamite. He was educated in Russia, France and the United States. He was fluent in five languages and had a great interest in literature. Nobel died in 1896 and was buried in Stockholm.

On November 27, 1895, Alfred Nobel made his last will in Paris. When it was opened and read after his death, the will caused a lot of controversy both in Sweden and internationally, as Nobel had left much of his wealth for the establishment of a prize! His family opposed the establishment of the Nobel Prize, and the people he asked to award the prize refused to do what he had requested in his will. Thus, it was five years before the first Nobel Prize could be awarded in 1901.

Presentation ceremonies are held on December 10, the anniversary of Nobel's death. The Nobel Foundation in Stockholm supervises the awarding of the prizes, where all prizes are awarded, while the peace prize is awarded in Oslo, Norway.

Choose the correct answer a, b or c: (12 marks)

9. Nobel Prize is presented
a- at the beginning of each year
b- in the memory of Nobel's birth
c- in the memory of Nobel's death
10. Nobel's family disagreed with Nobel's
a- interest in literature
b- will to offer a prize
c- invention of dynamite

Match two of the underlined words from the text to the definitions/meanings below: (12 marks)

10. asked politely
11. military weapons and equipment

Complete the following sentences with information from the text: (12 marks)

12. Nobel was an educated man and could speak.....
13. All Nobel prizes are presented in Stockholm except

الاسم:
الرقم:
المدة: ساعتان
الدرجة: ٣٠٠ / ثلاثمائة

الدورة الثانية

امتحان شهادة الدراسة الثانوية العامة دورة عام ٢٠١٥

(الفرع العلمي)
(الصفحة الثانية)

اللغة الإنكليزية

(انتهى إلى رقم السؤال بحيث يتطابق مع رقم الجواب ولا تنقر صيغة السؤال إلى ورقة الإجابة)

III- Complete the following paragraph by filling in the gaps: (18 marks)

14. We arrived on Tuesday evening and first thing we did was set up our camp.
15. The sky was very clear and we could see millions stars.
16. The next morning we visited the Roman city was amazing.

IV- Fill in the spaces with words from the list. Use each word once only: (24 marks)

- turning, useful, burn, paid, produced
17. The electric lamp is probably the most
18. thing Edison invented. He knew that electricity power and heat.
19. He looked for something that would for a long time without being used up.
20. In 1879, he changed night into day by on several powerful street lamps outside his laboratory.

V- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question: (32 marks)

21. Maher:?
Anas: I went to Mexico last year.
22. Maher:?
Anas: I met the world's oldest married couple.
23. Maher:?
Anas: They have been married for 70 years.
Maher: What was your trip like?
24. Anas:

VI- Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets: (32 marks)

25. Shopkeepers sell different items in the souks of Damascus.
(make passive voice)
26. I'm very shy about talking in public.
(use "I wish")
27. We took our grandchildren on holiday
(report using "They said")
28. They didn't take this photograph of their family.
(use a causative verb)

VII- Complete the following sentences using clauses: (14 marks)

29. When she was leaving,
30. I can't remember where

VIII- Choose the correct words in brackets: (18 marks)

31. We must do something about climate change to (protect, survive) our way of life.
32. Ahmad went to the airport (in order to, so that) meet his brother.
33. The students can (make of, make up) a story about their recent holiday.

IX- Correct the verbs in brackets: (18 marks)

34. Water is the most precious natural resource. It (play) a central role in agricultural production.
35. I went to see Fadi in hospital. He (break) his leg during a football match.
36. While sofia (study) in Britain, she met her old teacher.

X- Translation:

Translate the following sentence into Arabic: (10 marks)

37. Recycling glass reduces the environmental damage caused by mining the raw materials.

Translate the following sentence into English: (10 marks)

38. - غادر قاعة المحكمة حراً لأنه أثبت أنه بريء.

XI- Composition (50 marks)

Write a composition of no less than 80 words on the following topic:

"An article giving advice to people of your own age about doing well at school".

END OF EXAM

انتهت الأسئلة

الاسم:
الرقم:
المدة: ساعتان
الدرجة: ٣٠٠ / ثلاثمائة

الدورة الثانية

امتحان شهادة الدراسة الثانوية العامة دورة عام ٢٠١٦

(الفرع العلمي)
(الصفحة الأولى)

اللغة الإنكليزية

(انتبه إلى رقم السؤال بحيث يتطابق مع رقم الجواب ولا تتفل صيغة السؤال إلى ورقة الإجابة)

I- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

Garrigues is an area in Spain where large number of people move from their homes in country areas to find better-paid jobs in towns and cities, the villages and farms they once lived in are often left empty. This phenomenon, which is called rural depopulation, can lead to overcrowding in cities as well as to fewer people in country areas.

Garrigues has a Mediterranean climate, low winter temperatures and an annual rainfall level of 482mm. Historically, this was a successful agricultural area. But as farming became less and less profitable, and unemployment grew, the population began to move to the cities to find work. Now some villages consist mainly of elderly people. The area is suffering from the effects of depopulation, such as poor public services and deserted farms.

In some parts of Europe in recent years, however, the move from the country to the city has been reversed as wealthy people move to the countryside to escape from the overcrowding, pollution and stress of city life.

Answer the following question: (18 marks)

1. How does depopulation affect Garrigues?
2. Why do rich people in some European areas move from cities to the countryside nowadays?
3. Mention two characteristics of Garrigues.

Find words in the text which mean the following:

(10 marks)

4. describing the countryside
5. something that happens or exists

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information: (12 marks)

6. Nowadays, most inhabitants in the villages of Garrigues are young.
7. As farming improved in Garrigues, many farmers left to the cities.

II- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

One of the main goals of the International Space Station (ISS) is to provide a place to conduct experiments that require one or more of the conditions found in space (such as microgravity). So far, most research has only been on the effects of microgravity on humans.

Astronauts study how long periods in space affect the body by working on subjects like bone loss and fluid shifts. The effect of near weightlessness on evolution, development and growth, and the internal processes of plants and animals, are now also the subject of research.

The physics of fluids in microgravity is not completely understood. In space, unlike on Earth fluids can be mixed or combined almost regardless of their relative weights. Researchers also want to study the combination of fluids that would not mix well on Earth. By examining reactions that are slowed down by low gravity and low temperatures, scientists also hope to gain new insights into the way matter is made up.

Researchers also hope to examine combustion in an environment with less gravity than on Earth.

Choose the correct answer a, b or c: (12 marks)

8. In space, fluids' relative weights the way they are mixed.
a- influence b- do not affect c- change
9. Astronauts have done researches on the influence of in space.
a- low gravity on humans
b- heavy weight on growth
c- the external processes of plants

Match two of the underlined words from the text to the definitions/meanings below:

(12 marks)

10. to make something available, to offer
11. the process of burning something

Complete the following sentences with information from the text: (12 marks)

12. In (ISS), scientists do experiments that need
13. Working on bone loss and fluid shifts will help astronauts to

الاسم:
الرقم:
الدرجة: ٣٠٠ / ثلاثمائة

الدورة الثانية

امتحان شهادة الدراسة الثانوية العامة دورة عام ٢٠١٦

(الفرع العلمي)
(الصفحة الثانية)

اللغة الإنكليزية

(انتبه إلى رقم السؤال بحيث يتطابق مع رقم الجواب ولا تنقل صيغة السؤال إلى ورقة الإجابة)

III- Complete the following paragraph by filling in the gaps: (18 marks)

14. Most people agree that regular exercise is important part of a healthy lifestyle,
15. especially for people spend most of their
16. time at work sitting offices.

IV- Fill in the spaces with words from the list. Use each word once only: (24 marks)

prove, fill, home, best, mind

17. Young Marconi had the teachers to give
18. him lessons at in Italy. He loved books, especially those on science.
19. He had a curious and always wanted
20. to to himself what he read.

V- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question: (32 marks)

21. Mona:?
Rama: I went to Aleppo at the weekend.
22. Mona:?
Rama: Yes, I enjoyed my trip a lot.
23. Mona:?
Rama: I met some friends there.
Mona: What do you like most about Aleppo?
24. Rama:

VI- Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets: (32 marks)

25. The streets are very dirty.
(use "I wish")
26. Birds often build their nests at the top of trees.
(make passive voice)
27. Do you study in a college?
(report using "He asked me")
28. My brother cut his own hair himself.
(use the causative verb 'have')

VII- Complete the following sentences using clauses: (14 marks)

29. He has to do his work again because
30. If there were no laws,

VIII- Choose the correct words in brackets: (18 marks)

31. Scientists frequently (do, make) experiments to test their ideas.
32. I'd like to live in small (peace, peaceful) village near the sea.
33. The acacia tree is famous (for, of) being protected by ants.

IX- Correct the verbs in brackets: (18 marks)

34. When she (graduate), she will get a new job.
35. Sofia (work) as a primary school teacher since she arrived in England.
36. While he (look for) work, he was offered two jobs.

X- Translation:

Translate the following sentence into Arabic:

(10 marks)

37. When taken in small amounts, caffeine increases the circulation and is considered harmless for most people.

Translate the following sentence into English:

(8 marks)

38. - أوجد العلماء طريقة جديدة لتدوير النفايات.

XI- Composition (50 marks)

Write a composition of no less than 80 words on the following topic:

"Advantages and disadvantages of using computers".

END OF EXAM

انتهت الأسئلة

الاسم:
الرقم:
المدة: ساعتان ونصف
الدرجة: ٤٠٠ / أربع مئة

الدورة الثانية

امتحان شهادة الدراسة الثانوية العامة دورة عام ٢٠١٧

(الفرع الأدبي)

(الصفحة الأولى)

اللغة الإنكليزية

(انته به إلى رقم السؤال بحيث يتطابق مع رقم الجواب ولا تنقل صيغة السؤال إلى ورقة الإجابة)

I- Read the following text then do the tasks below: (28 marks)

In the early 19th century, the most important economic activity in Ireland was agriculture. But the farmers were poor and they used old-fashioned methods. But between 1820 and 1840, the economic situation in Ireland deteriorated and in 1845 the Potato Famine began. Disease destroyed 75% of the year's potatoes – the main food for most of the population. During the next two years, 350,000 people died of starvation.

Another story happened in Tristan da Cunha which is a small island in the South Atlantic Ocean. In August 1961, earth tremors started and gradually became more frequent. At the beginning of October, the government decided that the island was no longer safe and the whole population of 268,000 people was evacuated to a nearby island. A ship picked them up and took them to South Africa. Later the people were taken to England, where they stayed for the next two years. In 1963, the volcanic activity on the island stopped and most of the people voted to go back. However, not everyone returned; 14 people had adapted to life in England and decided to stay there, five elderly people had died and ten couples from the island had married.

Answer the following question: (21 marks)

1. What caused the Potato Famine in Ireland?
2. How were the people of Tristan da Cunha evacuated?
3. Mention two things that happened to the people of the island in England.

Find words in the text which mean the following:

(21 marks)

4. practice of farming the land
5. happening very often / opposite of rare
6. got worse

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information: (16 marks)

7. Over half a million people died as a result of the Potato Famine.
8. The people of Tristan da Cunha went home even though there was still volcanic activity.

II- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

Rupert Brooke was born in England in 1887 to an academic family. He was a good student, well known for his intelligence, sporting talents and popularity. He won a scholarship to study at the University of Cambridge, where he studied alongside Virginia Woolf. He later became friends with writers such as E.M. Forster, and politicians such as Winston Churchill. When Brooke wrote *song* in 1912, he was troubled by the end of a long relationship with Katherine Laird Cox. He expressed his pain in relation to the changing seasons in the English countryside.

When World War I started in 1914, Brooke began writing poetry in praise of England and in support of its soldiers. This poetry was idealistic, as if he were defending his way of life through his writing. His war poetry (written from 1914 onwards) is more upbeat than that of other poets writing at the same time, such as Siegfried Sassoon and Wilfred Owen. Brooke died in 1915, while other poets lived on to write about the war until its end in 1918.

Choose the correct answer a, b or c: (14 marks)

9. When Brooks wrote *song* in 1912, he with Katherine.
a- enjoyed a good relation b- was satisfied
c- had problems
10. The reason for Brook's idealistic poetry was to his way of life.
a- support b- change c- criticise

Match two of the underlined words from the text to the definitions/meanings below:

(14 marks)

11. show or tell thoughts or emotions
12. relating to education, especially at a higher level

Complete the following sentences with information from the text: (14 marks)

13. When Brooke was a student, he was famous for
14. After the death of Brooke, many other poets who lived on continued writing

الاسم:
الرقم:
العدد: ساعتان ونصف
الدرجة: ٤٠٠ / أربع مائة

امتحان شهادة الدراسة الثانوية العامة دورة عام ٢٠١٧
(الفرع الأدبي)
(الصفحة الثانية)

اللغة الإنكليزية

(انتبه إلى رقم السؤال بحيث يتطابق مع رقم الجواب ولا تنقل صيغة السؤال إلى ورقة الإجابة)

III- Complete the following paragraph by filling in the gaps: (28 marks)

We usually think that greenhouse gases are
15. harmful, but without these gases ~~the~~ climate
16. of the Earth would be too cold. Greenhouse
17. gases, ~~which~~ include carbon dioxide and
18. methane, keep the heat the sun in and
prevent the planet from freezing.

IV- Fill in the spaces with words from the list. Use each word one only: (30 marks)

series, please, impressive, Wonders, homeland, historians
19. The Hanging Gardens of Babylon are considered one of the original Seven of the World.
20. Nebuchadnezzar II built them to his wife
21. who longed for beautiful plants of her
22. The gardens are an example of irrigation.
23. Diodorus wrote a of forty books to describe these gardens.

V- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question: (40 marks)

24. Hani:?
Laila: Sport is the best form of exercise.
25. Hani:?
Laila: I exercise two hours a day.
26. Hani:?
Laila: I usually practise sport in the gym.
Hani: What else can we do to stay healthy?
27. Laila:

VI- Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets: (40 marks)

28. People recycle materials to protect the environment.
(make passive voice)
29. You drive too fast.
(use "I wish")
30. "Can I borrow your car?"
(report using "Samer asked his father")
31. Hani couldn't fix his own computer himself.
(use the causative verb 'have')

VII- Complete the following sentences using clauses: (20 marks)

32. I did my homework too quickly, so
33. If you misuse the equipment,

VIII- Choose the correct words in brackets: (28 marks)

34. People should read newspapers to (keep up with, come up against) the latest news.
35. I'll never forget the (exciting, excitement) that I felt on my summer holiday.
36. I have (made, done) my decision very carefully.
37. Streets in big cities are noisy (whereas, so that) streets in villages are quiet.

IX- Correct the verbs in brackets: (28 marks)

38. Hurry up! Our plane (take off) in a few minutes.
39. Tareq (paly) tennis when he sprained his ankle.
40. My brother (work) in the same factory since he graduated.
41. Ahmad (go) to the airport to meet his uncle by the time we arrived.

X- Translation:

Translate the following sentence into Arabic: (10 marks)

42. The purpose of life is not something is given to us, it is something we must make ourselves.

Translate the following sentence into English: (10 marks)

43. إن علاقتك الجيدة بزملائك في العمل تجعلك أكثر سعادة ونجاحاً.

XI- Composition (66 marks)

Write a composition of no less than 80 words on the following topic:

"A tourist attraction in your country".

END OF EXAM
انتهت الأسئلة

الاسم:
الرقم:
المدّة: ساعتان
الدرجة: ٣٠٠ / ثلاثمائة

الدورة الثانية

امتحان شهادة الدراسة الثانوية العامة دورة عام ٢٠١٧

(الفرع العلمي)
(الصفحة الأولى)

اللغة الإنكليزية

(انتبه إلى رقم السؤال بحيث يتطابق مع رقم الجواب ولا تنقل صيغة السؤال إلى ورقة الإجابة)

I- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

In 1953, Edmund Hillary became the first person to reach the summit of Mount Everest, the highest mountain in the world. Hillary, from New Zealand and his Nepalese climbing companion, Tenzing Norgay were part of the 9th British expedition to attempt to reach the summit.

The team had to overcome extreme cold, strong winds, dizzying heights and dangerously low levels of oxygen. Temperatures were below freezing point and they were at constant risk of getting frostbite. The two men did not have the same sophisticated equipment that is used today, and the extremely high altitude could have caused serious medical problems.

They made it to the top where they took the photograph that proved they had reached the highest point on earth.

Hillary was a born explorer and conquering Everest was the first in a series of achievements. Hillary attributed his success to the whole team who supported him. He later established the Himalayan Trust, an organization committed to helping the Nepalese Sherpa communities. The trust has helped to build hospitals and schools.

Answer the following question: (18 marks)

1. Mention three difficulties the team had to overcome in the expedition.
2. How did the Himalayan Trust help the Nepalese Sherpa communities?
3. Who did Hillary attribute his success to?

Find words in the text which mean the following: (10 marks)

4. height
5. staying the same / not changing

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information: (12 marks)

6. When Hillary and Tenzing reached the summit, they recorded a video.
7. Before Hillary, a lot of people reached the summit of Mount Everest.

II- Read the following text then do the tasks below:

Chemically speaking, caffeine was first extracted from plants in its pure form in 1820. But now, it can be made in the laboratory. Caffeine is an odourless, slightly bitter solid. When caffeine is removed from the source plant and reduced to its purest state, it forms a white powder. This powdered form of caffeine is very bitter, that is why many drinks containing caffeine also contain lots of sugar or other sweeteners.

Caffeine is used as a stimulant of the heart and nervous system in certain disorders. Caffeine may not be addictive in the classic sense, but the body does build up a tolerance over time. Some people find it difficult to function without at least one cup of strong coffee or tea in the morning. The stimulating effects of caffeine are caused by a central nervous reaction. The heart rate increases, blood vessels expand and the brain receives more oxygen. This effect can last up to an hour.

Caffeine is a stimulant found in many plant species. The most common natural sources of caffeine are coffee, tea and cocoa.

Choose the correct answer a, b or c: (12 marks)

8. Caffeine which is taken from plants is a little ...
a- bitter liquid without a smell
b- sweet solid with a smell
c- bitter solid without a smell
9. Caffeine affects the human body by making ...
a- the brain get less oxygen
b- the blood vessels become greater in size
c- the heart rate decrease

Match two of the underlined words from the text to the definitions/meanings below:

(12 marks)

10. can't stop taking or using something
11. a substance that encourages someone to be more alert and excited

Complete the following sentences with information from the text: (12 marks)

12. Caffeine can be found in many species such as.....
13. Caffeine is not only extracted from plants but it.....

الاسم:
الرقم:
المدة: ساعتان
الدرجة: ٣٠٠ / ثلاثمائة

امتحان شهادة الدراسة الثانوية العامة دورة عام ٢٠١٧
(الفرع العلمي)
(الصفحة الثانية)
الدورة الثانية
(انتهى إلى رقم السؤال بحيث يتطابق مع رقم الجواب ولا تنقل صيغة السؤال إلى ورقة الإجابة)

اللغة الإنكليزية

III- Complete the following paragraph by filling in the gaps: (18 marks)

14. Sand gazelles are in danger extinction
15. because of habitat loss hunting. However,
16. there been some efforts to save these animals.

IV- Fill in the spaces with words from the list. Use each word once only: (24 marks)

behind, everything, bright, angry, reason

17. Louis Pasteur was a boy, although
18. his teachers said he was slow and always
19. the rest of his class. The for this was
20. simple: Louis was very careful in he did.

V- Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers. Write at least three words for each question: (32 marks)

21. Anas:

Nidal: "Law" is a set of rules.

22. Anas:

Nidal: Laws are made to organize people's lives.

23. Anas:

Nidal: Police and judges make sure that people obey the law.

Anas: What would happen if there were no laws?

24. Nidal:

VI- Rewrite the following sentences as required in brackets: (32 marks)

25. Elephants have changed the natural environment.

(make passive voice)

26. Traveling by plane is expensive.

(use "I wish".....)

27. "What is your favourite hobby?"

(report using "He asked me")

28. My brother didn't paint the room himself.

(use the causative verb 'have')

VII- Complete the following sentences using clauses: (14 marks)

29. She had prepared lunch before
30. Whenever I go on holiday,

VIII- Choose the correct words in brackets: (18 marks)

31. He didn't want to swim, but he changed his (music, tune) when he saw the pool
32. My brother has a (mathematical, mathematics) brain.
33. In my city, the council is (going along with, running out of) space for new houses.

IX- Correct the verbs in brackets: (18 marks)

34. If my sister graduates soon, she (get) a new job. *will get*
35. While she (play) tennis, she hurt her ankle.
36. We (live) in the same house since 2010.

X- Translation:

Translate the following sentence into Arabic: (10 marks)

37. Recycled paper is not as strong as paper made from wood pulp.

Translate the following sentence into English: (8 marks)

38. تستخدم النباتات طرق مختلفة لتحمي نفسها من الحيوانات.

XI- Composition (50 marks)

Write a composition of no less than 80 words on the following topic:

"A report to the council in your town or city making recommendations about where to build houses".

END OF EXAM

انتهت الأسئلة

دمشق قنوات
هاتف +963 (11) 2219877
+963 (11) 44680200
فاكس +963 (11) 44680203
info@saadeschool.com

BLUE
TOUCH



♥ سلسلة التجمع التعليمي ♥

القناة الرئيسية: T.me/BAK111

بوت الملفات العلمي @Ob_Am2020bot



للتواصل

T.me/BAK117_BOT